MIDDLE HIGH GERMAN SERIES · VOLUME 21

Parson Amis and Reynard the Fox

Der Pfaffe Amis · Reinhart Fuchs

Parson Amis and Reynard the Fox

With the Block and Otto with the Beard

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order



CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 21 of the Canes Nobiles Middle High German interlinear texts

The Middle High German text follows Erzählungen und Schwänke, herausgegeben von Hans Lambel, Deutsche Classiker des Mittelalters 12, zweite Auflage (Leipzig: F. A. Brockhaus, 1883); Reinhart Fuchs, herausgegeben von Karl Reissenberger, Altdeutsche Textbibliothek 7 (Halle: Max Niemeyer, 1886)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

The verses are numbered as Lambel and Reissenberger number them, every fifth verse in the outer margin; the two verses Reissenberger prints at his close and does not count stand under a lettered number and carry no figure in the margin. The circumflex and the quotation marks are each editor's own, Lambel's guillemets and Reissenberger's German marks, and the acute Lambel sets over a vowel to mark the metrical beat is not reproduced. ∗∗∗ marks verses the manuscript has lost.

CONTENTS

DER STRICKER · DER PFAFFE AMIS

I · The Prologue, and the Bishop's Questions 9
II · The Sermon at the Church Feast 29
III · The Invisible Painting 39
IV · The Cure of the Sick 58
V · The Cock 66
VI · The Burning Cloth 72
VII · The Fish in the Well 81
VIII · Amis as Soothsayer 86
IX · Amis as Wonder-Worker 89
X · The Layman Who Sang Mass 91
XI · The Mason Made Bishop 106
XII · The Jeweler 136
XIII · Conversion and End 162

DER STRICKER · DAZ BLOCH

I · The Husband Who Hated His Wife 167
II · The Block in the Grave 177

DER STRICKER · DAZ BLOCH

(continued)

III · The Widower Seeks a Wife 186
IV · The New Bride 194

KONRAD VON WÜRZBURG · OTTE MIT DEM BARTE

I · Easter at Bamberg 211
II · The Emperor's Oath by His Beard 221
III · Exile, and the Summons to Apulia 232
IV · The Knight in the Bath 242
V · Reconciliation, and Konrad's Envoy 256

HEINRICH DER GLÎCHEZÆRE · REINHART FUCHS

I · Reynard and Chanticleer 263
II · The Titmouse and the Raven 274
III · Diepreht the Cat, and Isengrin's Alliance 282
IV · The Ham, the Wine Cellar, and the Ass 291
V · Kunin's Tale, and the Tonsure 299
VI · Fishing Through the Ice 310
VII · The Well 314
VIII · The Feud, and Hersant in the Badger's Hole 326
IX · The Lion, the Ant, and the Court Day 340
X · The Hen's Funeral, and Brun Sent 352
XI · Diepreht Sent, and the Third Summons 363
XII · Reynard the Physician 374
XIII · The Lion's Death 389

DER STRICKER

Der Pfaffe Amis

Parson Amis

The Prologue, and the Bishop's Questions

I

The Stricker laments that a courtly man with a story is no longer welcome, and tells of the first man to begin lying and deceiving: Amis, a learned priest at Tranis in England, whose open house angers his bishop. When Amis refuses him a share, the bishop examines him for the church: how much water the sea holds, how many days since Adam, where the earth's middle lies, how far and how wide heaven is. Amis evades each with a trick answer, and when ordered to teach an ass to read, asks thirty years. He teaches it to turn leaves for oats, the ass brays its 'a' before the bishop, and the bishop dies. Amis's fame draws so many guests that he falls into debt, and he resolves to win wealth rather than leave his house.

Hie vor was vröude und êre
Here before was joy and honor

geminnet alsô sêre,
loved so sorely,

swâ ein höfsch man ze hove quam
wherever a courtly man to court came

daz man gerne von im vernam
that one gladly from him heard

seitspil singen oder sagen. 5
string-play singing or telling.

daz was genæme in den tagen.
that was welcome in the days.

daz ist ab nuo sô unwert
that is however now so worthless

daz es der sehste nine gert,
that of-it the sixth-one not-at-all desires,

er'n kunde danne ein mære
unless-he knew then a tale

daz guot den liuten wære
that good to-the people were

vür sorgen unt vür armuot:
against cares and against poverty:

anders dunket ez vil selten guot
otherwise seems it very seldom good

swaz er mit worten künste kan.
whatever he with words of-art knows.

wie sol dann' ein gevüege man
how shall then' a skillful man

ze hove nuo gebâren?
at court now behave?

des enkan ich niht gevâren.
of-that can I not contrive.

ich kan gevüeger worte vil,
I know of-skillful words much,

daz beziug'ich swer si hœren wil;
that attest-I whoever them hear will;

swâ man der ze hove nine gert
where one of-them at court not-at-all desires

dâ bin ich eines tôren wert.
there am I of-a fool worth.

nuo hœret waz hie vor geschach.
now hear what here before happened.

dô vröude vür die sorge brach,
when joy before the care broke,

dô man êre vür die schande enphie,
when one honor before the disgrace received,

unt milte vür die erge gie,
and bounty before the avarice went,

unt triuwe vür untriuwe schreit,
and faithfulness before unfaithfulness strode,

unt vrümekeit vor der bôsheit
and worth before the baseness

âne kumber wol genas,
without affliction well survived,

unt wârheit vor der lüge was:
and truth before the lie was:

dô was diu zuht genæme
then was the breeding welcome

und unzuht widerzæme,
and ill-breeding repugnant,

unt besaz diu tugent elliu lant,
and possessed the virtue all lands,

daz man untugent ninder vant;
that one vice nowhere found;

vür übele gienc diu güete,
before evil went the goodness,

vür trûren hôchgemüete
before mourning high-spirits

unt gie daz reht vür'z unreht;
and went the right before-the wrong;

der muot was der frides kneht.
the spirit was the peace's servant.

daz was in den stunden
that was in the hours

ê triegen wurde vunden.
before deceiving was found.

Nû saget uns der Strickære,
Now tells us the Stricker,

wer der êrste man wære
who the first man were

der liegen unt triegen ane vienc,
who lying and deceiving on began,

unt wie sîn wille vür sich gienc
and how his will forth its-way went

daz er niht widersatzes vant.
that he no opposition found.

er het hûs in Engellant
he had house in England

in einer stat ze Trânîs,
in a town at Tranis,

unt hiez der phaffe Âmîs.
and was-called the priest Amis.

er was der buoche ein wîse man
he was of-the books a wise man

unt vergap sô gar swaz er gewan,
and gave-away so quite whatever he gained,

beidiu durch êre unt durch got,
both for honor and for God,

daz er der milte gebot
that he the bounty's command

ze keiner zît übergie.
at no time transgressed.

er lie die geste unde enphie
he dismissed the guests and received

baz denn' ieman tæte,
better than' anyone would-do,

wand' er es state hæte.
for' he of-it means had.

sîn miltekeit was alsô grôz
his bountifulness was so great

daz es den bischof verdrôz
that it the bishop vexed

dem er was gehôrsam.
to-whom he was obedient.

daz er des sô vil von im vernam,
that he of-it so much from him heard,

daz liez er niht âne nît.
that let he not without envy.

er kom zem phaffen z'einer zît.
he came to-the priest at-a time.

zuo dem sprach der bischof:
to him said the bishop:

«herre, ir habet grœzern hof
«lord, you have greater court

z'allen zîten denne ich;
at-all times than I;

daz ist harte unbillich.
that is very unfair.

ir habet überigez guot
you have surplus goods

daz ir mit höfscheit vertuot;
that you with courtliness squander;

des sult ir mir ein teil geben.
of-that shall you to-me a part give.

ir endürfet dâ niht wider streben;
you need there not against strive;

ich enwil's von iu niht enbern;
I will-it from you not forgo;

ze wâre, ir müezet mich's gewern.»
in truth, you must me-it grant.»

dô sprach der phaffe Âmîs:
then said the priest Amis:

«mîn muot der stêt ze solher wîs
«my spirit it stands in such wise

daz ich mîn guot vil wol verzer,
that I my goods very well consume,

unt mich des vil gar gewer
and myself of-that very fully provide

des mir über werden sol:
what to-me over be shall:

wær's mêre, ich bedörft'es wol.
were-it more, I would-need-it well.

ich engibe iu anders niht:
I give to-you otherwise nothing:

geruocht ir mîner spîse iht,
(if)-deign you of-my food at-all,

sô rîtet in daz hûs mîn,
then ride into the house my,

unt lât mich iuwern wirt sîn
and let me your host be

swie dicke ez iuwer wille sî,
however often it your will be,

unt lât mich dirre gâbe vrî.
and let me of-this gift free.

ich engib'iu umbe disiu dinc
I give-you for these things

nimmer einen phenninc.»
never a penny.»

daz wart dem bischove zorn.
that became to-the bishop anger.

«sô ist diu kirche verlorn»,
«then is the church lost»,

sprach er, «die ir von mir hât,
said he, «which you from me have,

umb' die selben missetât.»
for' the same misdeed.»

er sprach: «des sorg'ich kleine.
he said: «of-that care-I little.

âne diz dinc alterseine
except this thing all-alone

ich was iu gehôrsam ie;
I was to-you obedient ever;

dar an versûmet' ich mich nie.
there in neglected' I myself never.

ouch heizet mich versuochen
also order me examined

mit worten und an den buochen.
with words and in the books.

kunn' ich mîn amt alsô wol
(if)-know' I my office as well

sô ich ze rehte kunnen sol,
as I by right know shall,

des lât ouch geniezen mich.»
of-that let also profit me.»

der bischof sprach: «daz tuon ich.
the bishop said: «that do I.

sît ich iuch versuochen sol,
since I you examine shall,

sô kan ich iuch versuochen wol
so can I you examine well

mit kurzen worten hie zehant:
with short words here at-once:

ir habet den habech an gerant.
you have the hawk on charged.

saget mir, wie vil des meres sî;
tell me, how much of-the sea be;

der rede enlâz'ich iuch niht vrî;
of-the question let-I you not free;

unt bedenket iuch vil ebne ê.
and consider yourself very carefully first.

saget ir mir minner oder mê,
(if)-tell you me less or more,

ich tuon iu solhen zorn schîn,
I make to-you such anger evident,

daz diu kirche muoz verlorn sîn.»
that the church must lost be.»

«des ist ein vuoder» sprach er.
«of-it is a cartload» said he.

der bischof sprach: «nû saget, wer
the bishop said: «now tell, who

gestêt iu des? den zeiget mir.»
bears-out you in-that? him show me.»

der phaffe sprach: «daz müezet ir.
the priest said: «that must you.

ich'n liug'iu niht als umbe ein hâr.
I lie-to-you not as by a hair.

endunket ez iuch niht vil wâr,
(if)-seems it to-you not very true,

sô machet ir mir stille stên
then make you for-me still stand

diu wazzer diu dar in gên,
the waters that there in go,

sô mizz'ich'z unde lâze iuch sehen,
then measure-I-it and let you see,

daz ir mir nâch müezet jehen.»
that you to-me afterward must concede.»

der bischof sprach zem phaffen:
the bishop said to-the priest:

«sît ir'z alsô wellet schaffen,
«since you-it so will arrange,

sô lât diu wazzer vür sich gân;
then let the waters forth their-way go;

ich wil iuch 's mezzens erlân,
I will you of-the measuring spare,

sît ich's niht verenden mac.
since I-it not accomplish can.

nû saget mir, wie manec tac
now tell me, how many-a day

ist von Âdâm unz her?»
is from Adam until hither?»

«der sint siben», sprach er.
«of-them are seven», said he.

«als die ende hânt genomen,
«when they end have taken,

sô siht man aber die selben komen.
then sees one again the same come.

swie lange disiu werlt stê,
however long this world stand,

ir'n wirt doch minner noch mê.» 130
of-them-not becomes yet fewer nor more.»

daz was dem bischove ungemach.
that was to-the bishop discomfort.

zornlîche er zem phaffen sprach:
angrily he to-the priest said:

«nû saget mir aber dâ bî,
«now tell me again there by,

welhez rehte enmitten sî
which rightly in-the-middle be

ûf disem ertrîche. 135
upon this earth.

teilt ir'z niht vil gelîche,
(if)-divide you-it not very evenly,

ir wert der kirchen âne.
you become of-the church bereft.

des sagt mir niht nâch wâne.»
of-that tell me not by guess.»

der phaffe sprach: «daz sî getân.
the priest said: «that be done.

diu kirche, die ich von iu hân, 140
the church, which I from you have,

diu stêt enmitten rehte.
it stands in-the-middle exactly.

daz heizet iuwer knehte
that order your servants

mezzen mit einem seile;
measure with a rope;

reich' ez an deheinem teile
(if)-reach' it on any side

eines halmes breit vürbaz,
a straw's breadth further,

sô nemt die kirchen umbe daz.»
then take the church for that.»

der bischof sprach: «ir lieget.
the bishop said: «you lie.

swie harte ir mich betrieget,
however hard you me deceive,

doch muoz ich iu gelouben ê
yet must I you believe sooner

dann' ich daz mezzen ane gê.
than' I the measuring on go.

nû saget mir, wie verre
now tell me, how far

(ir sît ein wîser herre)
(you are a wise lord)

von der erde unz an den himel sî.»
from the earth until to the heaven be.»

der phaffe sprach: «ôt êst sô bî,
the priest said: «just it-is so near,

dar ruofet samfte ein man.
thither calls easily a man.

herre, zwîvelt ir iht dran,
lord, (if)-doubt you at-all of-it,

sô stîget hin ûf: sô ruofe ich,
then climb thither up: then call I,

unt hœrter niht vil greite mich,
and (if)-hear-you not very readily me,

sô stîget vil balde her nider,
then climb very quickly hither down,

unt habet iu die kirchen wider.»
and have for-you the church back.»

daz was dem bischove leit.
that was to-the bishop grievous.

er sprach: «iuwer wîsheit
he said: «your wisdom

diu müet mich sô sêre.
it grieves me so sorely.

nuo sagt mir aber mêre,
now tell me again more,

wie breit der himel müge sîn,
how broad the heaven may be,

oder diu kirche ist mîn.»
or the church is mine.»

dô sprach der phaffe Âmîs:
then said the priest Amis:

«des mach' ich iuch vil schiere wîs.
«of-that make' I you very quickly wise.

als mir mîn kunst hât geseit,
as to-me my art has said,

sô ist er tûsent klâfter breit
so is it thousand fathoms broad

unt dar zuo tûsent ellen.
and there to thousand ells.

welt ir si rehte zellen
(if)-will you them rightly count

(des wil ich iu wol gunnen),
(of-that will I to-you well grant),

sô sult ir die sunnen
then shall you the sun

und ouch den mânen nemen abe
and also the moon take down

unt swaz der himel sterren habe,
and whatever the heaven of-stars have,

unt rücket in dann' über al
and push it then' over all

zesamen: er wirt alsô smal,
together: it becomes so narrow,

swenne ir in gemezzen hât,
when you it measured have,

daz ir mir mîne kirchen lât.»
that you me my church leave.»

der bischof sprach: «ir kunnet vil:
the bishop said: «you know much:

dâ von ich niht enberen wil,
there from I not forgo will,

ir müezet mich dâ mite êren
you must me there with honor

und einen esel diu buoch lêren.
and an ass the books teach.

sît ir den himel gemezzen hât,
since you the heaven measured have,

unt den wec der hin unz dar gât,
and the way which hence up-to there goes,

unt dar zuo mer und erden,
and there to sea and earth,

nû wil ich innen werden
now will I aware become

ob iu iht kunne widerstân.
whether you anything can withstand.

habt ir diz allez getân
(if)-have you this all done

daz ir mir hie vore zelt,
that you me here before recount,

sô tuot ir ouch wol swaz ir welt.
then do you also well whatever you will.

nuo wil ich schouwen hie bî
now will I see here by

ob daz ander allez wâr sî.
whether the other all true be.

gelêrt ir nû den esel wol,
(if)-teach you now the ass well,

sô nim' ich allez daz vür vol
then take' I all that for full

daz ir mir habt gesagt,
that you me have told,

unt weiz wol, daz ir rehte jagt.»
and know well, that you rightly hunt.»

«nuo gebt mir einen esel her;
«now give me an ass hither;

den wil ich lêren» sprach er.
him will I teach» said he.

dô wart in kurzen stunden
then was in short hours

ein junger esel vunden,
a young ass found,

den brâhte man dem phaffen dar.
it brought one to-the priest thither.

der bischof sprach: «nû nemet war,
the bishop said: «now take heed,

unz wenne ir in gelêret hât
until when you him taught have

daz ir mich die zît wizzen lât.»
that you me the time know let.»

der phaffe sprach: «ir wizzet wol,
the priest said: «you know well,

swer ein kint lêren sol
whoever a child teach shall

unz man im wîsheit müeze jehen,
until one to-him wisdom must grant,

daz enmac nimmer ê geschehen,
that may never sooner happen,

er müeze lêren zweinzec jâr:
unless-he must learn twenty years:

dâ von weiz ich vüre wâr,
there from know I for true,

gelêre ich einen esel wol
(if)-teach I an ass well

in drîzec jâren als ich sol,
in thirty years as I shall,

sît er sprechen nine kan,
since he speak not-at-all can,

dâ muoz es iu genüegen an.»
there must of-it you suffice with.»

der bischof sprach: «nû lât sehen.
the bishop said: «now let see.

deiswâr, und enmages niht geschehen,
truly, if may-it not happen,

ich gemache iuch harte unvrô.»
I make you very unglad.»

nuo dâht' der phaffe dô:
now thought' the priest then:

«wir'n geleben nimmer drîzec jâr
«we live-to-see never thirty years

alle drî, daz ist wâr,
all three, that is true,

der esel sterbe oder ich,
the ass may-die or I,

ode der bischof. swaz er sich
or the bishop. whatever he himself

vermizzet ûf mînen schaden,
presumes upon my harm,

des mac mich der tôt wol entladen.»
of-that may me the death well relieve.»

dô der bischof danne quam,
when the bishop away came,

der phaffe sînen esel nam;
the priest his ass took;

dem hiez er machen einen stal,
for-it had he make a stall,

dâ er die kunst wol verhal
where he the art well concealed

wi er in lêren wolde.
how he it teach would.

ein bœse buoch er holde;
a worthless book he fetched;

daz leit' er rehte vür in,
it laid' he right before it,

unt schutte im haberen dar in
and shook for-it oats there in

zwischen ieslîchez blat,
between each leaf,

unt liez in nie werden sat.
and let it never become sated.

diz tet der phaffe umbe daz,
this did the priest for that,

daz er die bleter deste baz
that it the leaves the better

gelernde werfen umbe.
might-learn throw over.

als danne der tumbe
when then the foolish-one

zwischen einem blate nine vant,
between one leaf nothing found,

sô warf er umbe zehant
so turned he over at-once

ein anderz unde suochte dâ,
an other and searched there,

unt suochte aber anderswâ.
and searched again elsewhere.

als dâ nimêr in was,
when there no-more in was,

sô stuont der esel unde las
then stood the ass and read

in dem buoche unz an die stunt,
in the book until to the hour,

daz im die liste wurden kunt
that to-him the tricks became known

wi er den haberen ûz gewan.
how he the oats out got.

daz treiber z'allen zîten an
that kept-he at-all times up

beidiu vruo unt spâte,
both early and late,

unz er wol gelernet hâte
until he well learned had

daz selbe blatwerfen gar.
the same leaf-turning quite.

nû quam der bischof dar,
now came the bishop thither,

unt sprach, er wolde wizzen
and said, he would know

wie sich hete gevlizzen
how himself had applied

sîn esel zuo den buochen.
his ass to the books.

nu begunde der phaffe suochen
now began the priest to-seek

ein buoch niuwe unde vrisch.
a book new and fresh.

daz leit' er vür sich ûf den tisch,
it laid' he before himself upon the table,

unde sprach den bischof an:
and spoke the bishop to:

«herre, ich sage iu waz er kan:
«lord, I tell you what he can:

er kan blatwerfen wol.»
he can leaf-turning well.»

«daz selbe næme ich vür vol»
«the same would-take I for full»

sprach der bischof zehant.
said the bishop at-once.

«sît er sich es underwant,
«since he himself of-it undertook,

des ist sô lanc niht gewesen,
of-that is so long not been,

er gelerne ouch wol lesen.
he may-learn also well read.

nuo lât mich'z blatwerfen sehen.»
now let me-the leaf-turning see.»

der phaffe sprach: «daz sî geschehen.»
the priest said: «that be done.»

als er daz buoch ûf getete
when he the book open did

nâch des bischoves bete,
after the bishop's request,

vuort' er den esel dar.
led' he the ass thither.

dô er des buoches wart gewar,
when he of-the book became aware,

dô greif er sâ durch gewin
then grabbed he straightway for gain

nâch dem haberen dar in.
after the oats there in.

swaz er gezzen het unz dar
whatever he eaten had until then

daz was ûz einem buoche gar.
that was out-of one book quite.

nu enwas dâ niht inne.
now was there nothing inside.

dô warf er nâch gewinne
then turned he for gain

her umbe ein anderez blat,
hither over an other leaf,

unt vant ouch niht an der stat.
and found also nothing at the place.

dô warf er aber anderswar,
then turned he again elsewhither,

und ersuochte'z buoch alsô gar.
and searched-the book so quite.

wære ein korn dar inne gewesen,
had a grain there inside been,

daz het er ouch ûz gelesen.
that would-have he also out picked.

dô er ninder niht envant,
when he nowhere anything found,

do begunder lüejen zehant
then began-he to-bray at-once

so er immer lûtist kunde.
as he ever loudest could.

als er des begunde,
when he of-that began,

dô sprach der bischof: «waz ist daz?»
then said the bishop: «what is that?»

«des wil ich iuch bescheiden baz»
«of-that will I you inform better»

begunde der phaffe jehen.
began the priest to-say.

«er hât die buochstabe ersehen.
«he has the letters seen.

ich lêre in daz â bê cê;
I teach him the a b c;

des enhât er niht mê
of-it has he not more

noch gelernet wan daz â.
yet learned than the a.

der hât er vil gesehen dâ,
of-which has he many seen there,

dô sprach er'z dicke umbe daz,
then spoke he-it often for that,

daz er'z bedæhte deste baz.
that he-it might-consider the better.

er lernet ûz der mâze wol;
he learns beyond the measure well;

ich lêre in swaz ich sol.»
I teach him whatever I shall.»

des was der bischof harte vrô.
of-that was the bishop very glad.

alsus schieden sie sich dô
thus parted they themselves then

harte minneclîche.
very lovingly.

nû lôste got der rîche
now freed God the mighty

den phaffen von der selben nôt,
the priest from the same distress,

wan der bischof der lac tôt
for the bishop he lay dead

dâ nâch in einer kurzen zît.
there after in a short time.

nu enlêrter niht den esel sît.
now taught-he not the ass afterward.

nuo dûhte der phaffe Âmîs
now seemed the priest Amis

die liute alle alsô wîs
to-the people all so wise

daz si gewis wolten wesen,
that they certain would be,

wær' der bischof genesen,
had' the bishop survived,

er het den esel gelêret.
he would-have the ass taught.

des wart der phaffe gêret
of-that was the priest honored

unt harte wîten erkant.
and very widely known.

swer daz mære bevant
whoever the tale learned

der reit dar, oder er gienc,
he rode thither, or he walked,

wand' er die liute wol enphienc.
for' he the people well received.

des mêrten sich sîne geste,
from-that increased themselves his guests,

unz sîn kumber wart so veste
until his affliction became so firm

dêr niht mêr vergelten kunde,
that-he no more repay could,

unt dar nâch an die stunde
and there after to the hour

daz niht mohte geborgen.
that-(he) nothing could borrow.

do begunder vaste sorgen.
then began-he greatly to-worry.

do gedâht' er in sînem muote
then thought' he in his spirit

«swaz ich ie tete ze guote
«whatever I ever did for good

daz verlius' ich ganzlîche,
that lose' I entirely,

ob ich dem hûs' entwîche:
if I the house' abandon:

ich wær' sô gerne drinne.
I would-be' so gladly therein.

swie ich daz guot gewinne,
however I the goods win,

alsô gewinne ich ez ê
so win I it sooner

dann' ich dem hûse abe gê.
than' I from-the house away go.

ich wil nâch guote werben;
I will after goods strive;

mîn hûs sol niht verderben.»
my house shall not perish.»

The Sermon at the Church Feast

II

Amis fits out himself and six squires splendidly and rides out to preach for gain. At a church feast he shows Saint Brendan's head, which he says forbids him to take an offering from any woman who has a lover besides her husband. Every woman crowds forward to give, the guilty first and some three times, and Amis grows rich, redeems his pledges, and is sent for by ladies everywhere.

Nuo bereite der phaffe sich
Now prepared the priest himself

unt sehs knappen hêrlich;
and six squires splendidly;

die machet' er geriten wol.
them made' he mounted well.

swaz ein phaffe haben sol
whatever a priest have shall

an lîbe und an muote,
in body and in spirit,

der predegen wil nâch guote,
who preach will for goods,

daz vuort' der phaffe Âmîs.
that carried' the priest Amis.

er was mit worten sô wîs
he was with words so wise

daz man in ninder verwarf.
that one him nowhere rejected.

swes ein mâler bedarf
of-whatever a painter needs

des vuort' er michel rât,
of-that carried' he great store,

unt dar zuo swes ein arzât
and there to of-whatever a physician

ze sîner arzenîe gert:
for his medicine desires:

des was er alles gewert.
of-that was he all provided.

hie mite vuor er in ein lant
here with went he into a land

dâ er ein kirchwîhe vant,
where he a church-feast found,

unt bat den phaffen der dâ was,
and asked the priest who there was,

do er'z êwangelium gelas,
when he-the gospel read,

daz er in dâ predegen liez;
that he him there preach let;

wand' er im'z halbez gehiez
for' he to-him-it half promised

swaz er dâ gewünne.
whatever he there might-win.

dâ was manc edel künne
there was many-a noble kin

von gebûren unt von vrouwen;
of peasants and of ladies;

der mahte man dâ schouwen
of-whom could one there behold

wol zweinzec hundert ode mê.
fully twenty hundred or more.

nû sagt' er von der niuwen ê,
now told' he of the new law,

unt zôch die alten dar in,
and drew the old there in,

unt redete harte starken sin.
and spoke very strong sense.

dâ nâch sprach er alsô:
there after spoke he thus:

«ir mugt wol immer wesen vrô,
«you may well ever be glad,

daz mich got hât her gesant.
that me God has hither sent.

ich hân iu brâht in ditze lant
I have to-you brought into this land

ein heilictuom alsô guot
a relic so good

daz alle tage zeichen tuot.
that all days miracles does.

iu sol genâde hie geschehen.
to-you shall grace here happen.

ich lâz' iuch zeichen hiute sehen,
I let' you miracles today see,

daz ir mir wol geloubet.
that you me well believe.

sant Brandânes houbet
saint Brendan's head

daz schouwet hie, daz hân ich.
that behold here, that have I.

ez hât gesprochen wider mich,
it has spoken to me,

ich sül'm ein münster machen
I should-for-it a minster make

mit alsô reinen sachen,
with such pure things,

daz got von himel wol gezeme;
that God from heaven well befit;

unt deich des ophers nine neme,
and that-I of-the offering not-at-all take,

daz gebiutet ez mir an den lîp,
that commands it me upon the life,

daz mir gebe dehein wîp
that to-me give any woman

diu zuo ir êlîchem man
who besides her wedded man

ie deheinen man gewan.
ever any man had.

die sô getâne man hân,
who so made men have,

den gebiut'ich, daz si stille stân;
to-them command-I, that they still stand;

wande gæben sie mir iht,
for should-give they me anything,

ze wâre, des ennæme ich niht.
in truth, of-that would-take I nothing.

daz lâz' ich iuch wol schouwen.»
that let' I you well behold.»

do begunden die vrouwen,
then began the ladies,

als er begunde singen,
when he began to-sing,

mit opher zuo dringen.
with offering up to-throng.

die dâ tougen heten man
those-who there secretly had men

die erbalten dar an,
they grew-bold there at,

unt wurden di aller êrsten dar;
and became the very first there;

der opher nam er allez gar.
their offering took he all quite.

als si dô gesâhen,
when they then saw,

dêr begunde enphâhen
that-he began to-receive

swaz im ze nemenne geschach,
whatever to-him to take happened,

unt niemens opher versprach,
and no-one's offering refused,

dô drungen die vrouwen alle
then thronged the ladies all

dar nâch wol mit schalle.
there after fully with clamor.

diu dâ gestanden wære,
she-who there stood had,

diu het ein bœsez mære
she would-have an evil tale

iesâ gemachet dar an:
at-once made there of:

man zige si tougenlîcher man.
one would-accuse her of-secret men.

des kunden si sich wol verstân,
of-that could they themselves well understand,

unt begunden alle zuo gân.
and began all up to-go.

diu niht phenninges hâte
she-who no penny had

diu entlêhent' in vil drâte,
she borrowed' it very quickly,

oder opherte ein vingerlîn
or offered a ring

guldîn oder silberîn.
golden or silver.

si gâhten dar sô sêre
they hastened thither so sorely

als ob si alle ir êre
as if they all their honor

dâ mite solten lœsen.
there with should redeem.

die biderben unt die bœsen
the worthy-ones and the wicked-ones

die huoben sich gelîche dar;
they betook themselves alike thither;

si nâmen vlîzeclîche war,
they took diligently heed,

swelch man niht ophern sæhe
whichever one not offer should-see

daz man ir immer jæhe,
that one of-her ever would-say,

ir triuwe wære kopher.
her faithfulness were copper.

dâ was daz rîchist opher
there was the richest offering

daz man ê oder sît
that one before or since

ze sô getâner hôhzît
at so made feast

deheinem phaffen gegap.
to-any priest gave.

dâ wær' einiu in daz grap
there would-have' one into the grave

mit êren gerner geleit
with honor more-gladly been-laid

danne si die valscheit
than she the falsehood

ir selber hæte getân,
to-her self had done,

daz si niht zuo wære gegân.
that she not up had gone.

diu tougen man hete genomen
she-who secret man had taken

unt von dem worte wolde komen,
and from the talk would come,

diu ophert' wol drî stunt,
she offered' fully three times,

daz den liuten würde kunt,
that to-the people might-become known,

daz si âne valsch wære,
that she without falsehood were,

beidiu reine und êrbære.
both pure and honorable.

dô s' alle gophert hâten
when they' all offered had

unt daz vil gerne tâten,
and that very gladly did,

dô sprach der phaffe Âmîs
then said the priest Amis

«got hât in gotlîcher wîs
«God has in godly wise

sîn zeichen hiute hie getân,
his miracle today here done,

daz wir sus mange vrouwen hân
that we so many ladies have

die sich al sô wol bewart hânt
who themselves all so well guarded have

daz si valscher minne âne stânt,
that they of-false love without stand,

unt tougenlîcher manne.
and of-secret men.

nu gebiut'ich bî dem banne,
now command-I by the ban,

diu hiute hie gewesen sî
whoever today here been be

daz man si valsches wizze vrî.
that one her of-falsehood know free.

daz sint si sicherlîche.
that are they certainly.

swie edel ode swie rîche
however noble or however rich

dehein vrouwe in der werlde sî
any lady in the world be

unt swie gewaltic dâ bî,
and however powerful there by,

phliget si solher minne iht,
(if)-practices she such love at-all,

ich nim ir opheres niht.
I take of-her offering not.

der opher ich genomen hân,
the-ones-whose offering I taken have,

daz sult ir wizzen âne wân,
that shall you know without doubt,

die sint sô reine unt sô guot
they are so pure and so good

daz si sich vor valsche hânt behuot.»
that they themselves from falsehood have guarded.»

sus wart der phaffe rîche
thus became the priest rich

unt gelobet vil grôzlîche
and praised very greatly

von vrouwen unt von wîben.
by ladies and by women.

die rede begunder trîben
that speech began-he to-pursue

ze swelher kirchen er quam.
at whichever church he came.

swâ man sîn predigen vernam
wherever one his preaching heard

dâ wâren die vrouwen vrô,
there were the ladies glad,

unde wurden ouch alsô
and became also so

unschuldic valscher minnen.
innocent of-false love.

mit den selben sinnen
with the same wits

gewan er guotes zehant
got he of-goods at-once

daz er erlôste sîniu phant,
that he redeemed his pledges,

unt solhes rîchtuomes wielt,
and of-such wealth ruled,

daz er sîn hûs wol behielt,
that he his house well kept,

wand' er die vrouwen êrte.
for' he the ladies honored.

swâ er hin kêrte
wherever he thither turned

da enphiengens' in als einen got,
there received-they' him as a god,

unt gâben sich in sîn gebot,
and gave themselves into his command,

unt sprâchen, sît er wære
and said, since he were

ein heilic predigære,
a holy preacher,

daz er in dem lande umbe rite,
that he in the land about ride,

und eine kirchen niht vermite,
and one church not avoid,

er enpredeget': umbe daz
he preached': for that

daz man die vrouwen deste baz
that one the ladies the better

valscher minne weste vrî.
of-false love knew free.

im was z'allen zîten bî
to-him was at-all times by

manger edeln vrouwen bote
many-a noble lady's messenger

di in sêre bâten bî gote,
who him sorely asked by God,

daz er zuo ir kirchen quæme
that he to their church should-come

daz man in ouch dâ vernæme.
that one him also there might-hear.

des gewan er guotes solhe craft
of-that got he of-goods such abundance

daz er wart gar unnôthaft. 490
that he became quite free-of-need.

The Invisible Painting

III

Amis offers the king of France a painting that only a child born in wedlock can see. He asks three hundred marks, shuts himself in the hall for six weeks, eats and drinks, and paints nothing. The king sees bare walls and praises them rather than shame his mother, and so do the knights, who pay Amis a fee to enter, and the queen and her ladies. After Amis has taken his pay and ridden off with two hundred marks, a foolish servant says there is nothing there, the others follow until even the king admits it, and the court mocks and calls Amis a crafty man.

Dô der phaffe rîche wart,
When the priest rich became,

do gewan er solhe hôhvart
then got he such arrogance

daz er mit sînem sinne
that he with his mind

nâch grôzerm gewinne
after greater gain

iesâ begunde ringen. 495
at-once began to-strive.

er reit ze Kerlingen.
he rode to France.

in die stat ze Pârîs
into the city at Paris

quam der phaffe Âmîs
came the priest Amis

dâ er des landes künec vant.
where he the land's king found.

zuo dem sprach er zehant:
to him spoke he at-once:

«bedörftet ir iht des ich kan,
«(if)-should-need you anything of-what I can,

sô dûht' ich mich ein sælec man.»
then would-seem' I myself a blessed man.»

der künec sprach: «nû saget mir,
the king said: «now tell me,

meister, waz künste kunnet ir?»
master, what arts know you?»

«dâ kan ich mâlen alsô wol
«there can I paint so well

daz ez al diu werlt loben sol.
that it all the world praise shall.

ich kan ze mâlen einen list,
I know for painting a craft,

der allen liuten vremde ist
which to-all people strange is

die nû lebent unz an mich;
who now live up to me;

herre, den list den vant ich.
lord, the craft that found I.

ich mâle iu wol über al
I paint for-you well over all

ein hûs oder einen sal,
a house or a hall,

unt mâle dran diu bilde,
and paint thereon the figures,

bêdiu zam unt wilde,
both tame and wild,

diu ieman lebendic hât gesehen.
which anyone living has seen.

sô daz allez ist geschehen,
when that all is done,

sô lâz' ich dar in gên schouwen
then let' I there in go look

beidiu ritter unde vrouwen;
both knights and ladies;

und alle die dâ bî sint,
and all who there by are,

si sîn alt oder kint,
they be old or child,

sô ist dâ nieman sô guot,
so is there no-one so good,

sô wîse noch sô wol gemuot,
so wise nor so well minded,

die daz gemælde kunnen sehen,
who the painting can see,

wan den sô wol ist geschehen
except those-to-whom so well is happened

daz si rehtiu êkint
that they rightful lawful-children

von vater unt von muoter sint:
of father and of mother are:

die sehent ez unt niemen mê.
they see it and no-one more.

die niht sint komen von der ê
who not are come from the wedlock

die sehendes einen stich niht.
they see-of-it a stitch not.

geruochet ir des werkes iht,
(if)-deign you of-the work at-all,

ich zeige iu gerne mînen sin,
I show to-you gladly my skill,

daz ich der kunst ein meister bin.»
that I of-the art a master am.»

der künic sprach: «vil gerne, jâ.»
the king said: «very gladly, yes.»

er vuort' den meister iesâ
he led' the master at-once
in einen schœnen palas
into a fair palace
der hôch unde wît was,
which high and wide was,
unt hiez in umbe sich sehen.
and bade him about himself look.
dar nâch bat er in verjehen,
there after asked he him to-state,
waz er im geben solde,
what he to-him give should,
daz er im mâlen wolde.
that he for-him paint would.
dô sprach der phaffe Âmîs:
then said the priest Amis:
«man lobt sô sêre in allen wîs
«one praises so sorely in all wise
beide iuwer lîp und iuwer leben
both your person and your life
daz ir mir lîhte mügt gegeben.
that you to-me easily may give.
gebt mir driu hundert marke;
give me three hundred marks;
die kost' ich alsô starke
them spend' I so heavily
daz ez sô gar dar zuo gêt
that it so quite there to goes
daz mir niht überic bestêt.»
that to-me nothing left-over remains.»
der künic sprach: «welt ir mê,
the king said: «(if)-want you more,

entriwen, ich gib' ez iu ê
in-truth, I give' it to-you before

danne wir uns scheiden nû zehant.
then we ourselves part now at-once.

sît êt vil vaste gemant,
be just very strongly admonished,

daz ir ez schiere getuot:
that you it quickly do:

ich engap nie gerner kein guot.»
I gave never more-gladly any goods.»

der phaffe sprach aber dô:
the priest said again then:

«ich mâle disen sal alsô,
«I paint this hall so,

die wîle ich mâlende bin
the while I painting am

daz ir noch nieman dar in
that you nor anyone there in

under des komen sol.
in the-meantime come shall.

daz getrou ouch ich enden wol
that trust also I finish well

in sehs wochen oder ê.
in six weeks or sooner.

daz die wîle niemen drin gê
that the while no-one in go

daz gebiutet über al:
that command over all:

sô wil ich mâlen enen sal.»
so will I paint yon hall.»

der künec sprach: «des sît gewert,
the king said: «of-that be granted,

unt dâ zuo alles des ir gert.
and there to all of-that you desire.

besliuzet vaste die tür.
lock fast the door.

ich schaffe zwêne dâ vür
I appoint two there before

die nieman lâzent dar in
who no-one let there in

unze ich der êrste bin.
until I the first am.

ich wil die sehs wochen ûze sîn,
I will the six weeks outside be,

unde wil die ritter mîn
and will the knights my

alle bringen mit mir.
all bring with me.

des selben tages sult ouch ir
of-the same day shall also you

ein solhe lêhen von mir hân:
a such fief from me have:

swelch ritter welle dar in gân
whichever knight wish there in go

der muoz uns eine miete geben.
he must to-us a fee give.

sol ich unz dar gesunt geleben,
(if)-shall I until then healthy live,

swaz ich ritter gewaltec bin
whatever I of-knights powerful am

die müezen alle dar in,
they must all there in,

daz man wol schouwe dâ bî,
that one well see there by,

wer âne valsch gewerket sî.
who without falsehood begotten be.

swer ein êkint niht enist
whoever a lawful-child not is

dem nimich diu lêhen, wizze Krist.»
from-him take-I the fiefs, may-Christ know.»

duo reit der künec dannen
then rode the king thence

iesâ mit sînen mannen,
at-once with his men,

unt sagt' daz mære über al.
and told' the tale over all.

dô gie der pfaffe in den sal
then went the priest into the hall

mit sînen knappen zehant.
with his squires at-once.

des mâlens er sich underwant:
of-the painting he himself undertook:

unt sag'iu, wie er'z ane vienc.
and tell-you, how he-it on took.

swaz venster in den sal gienc
whatever windows into the hall went

diu beslôz er harte sêre,
them shut he very tightly,

unt lie dâ nieman mêre
and let there no-one more

wan sîne knappen inne sîn;
than his squires inside be;

vleisch vische met unde wîn,
meat fish mead and wine,

unt swar zuo in sîn wille truoc,
and whatever to him his will carried,

des gap man im dar in genuoc:
of-that gave one to-him there in enough:

unt sag'iu wes er danne phlac.
and tell-you of-what he then took-care.

bêde er saz unde lac,
both he sat and lay,

unt mâlte niht über al.
and painted nothing at all.

alsô bûet' er den sal
so dwelt-in' he the hall

unz diu zît ende nam,
until the time end took,

daz ouch der künec wider quam.
that also the king back came.

dô brâht' er ritter ein her;
then brought' he of-knights a host;

sine beschirmte des kein wer,
them protected from-it no defense,

die er in den sehs wochen
whom he in the six weeks

het gesehen ode gesprochen,
had seen or spoken,

er brâhtes' mit im alle.
he brought-them' with him all.

sus quam der künc mit schalle.
thus came the king with clamor.

der meister vür den sal gienc;
the master before the hall went;

den künc er minneclîche enphienc,
the king he lovingly received,

unt sprach: «ir sult her in gân,
and said: «you shall hither in go,

unt sult die ritter dûze lân,
and shall the knights outside leave,

unz ich vernem wie'z iu behage,
until I learn how-it you please,

unde die materje iu sage.»
and the matter to-you tell.»

nû wart des künges vröude grôz.
now became the king's joy great.

er gie dar in unde beslôz
he went there in and shut

die tür nâch im. dô daz geschach,
the door after him. when that happened,

vrœlîche er an die wende sach.
gladly he at the walls looked.

dô sach er niht wan als ê.
then saw he nothing but as before.

dâ was ouch niht gemâlet mê,
there was also nothing painted more,

des ensach er ouch niht mêre.
of-that saw he also nothing more.

dô erschracte er alsô sêre
then was-frightened he so sorely

daz er vil nâch was gevallen.
that he very nearly was fallen.

er besach den sal allen,
he examined the hall all,

unt gewan vil grôze swære.
and got very great grief.

daz er gemâlet wære,
that it painted were,

des het der künc gesworn.
of-that had the king sworn.

«ich hân zwô êre verlorn
«I have two honors lost

(gedâht' er in dem muote sîn)
(thought' he in the spirit his)

beidiu mîner muoter unde mîn.
both my mother's and mine.

sprich' ich ich'n müge sîn niht gesehen,
(if)-say' I I can of-it nothing see,

so beginnent aber die ander jehen,
then begin however the others to-say,
die ez wol gesehen kunnen,
who it well see can,
ich sî mit valsche gewunnen.
I be with falsehood begotten.
ich sihe nû wol, ich bin sô blint
I see now well, I am so blind
daz ich niht bin ein êkint.
that I not am a lawful-child.
mir ist doch bezzer daz ich jehe,
for-me is yet better that I say,
daz ich'z bescheidenlîche sehe:
that I-it clearly see:
sô vrist' ich dannoch mîn êre.
so save' I still my honor.
mich müejet harte sêre,
me grieves very sorely,
daz ez ritter unde vrouwen
that it knights and ladies
und ouch knehte sülen schouwen,
and also servants shall behold,
unt daz ich's niht gesehen mac:
and that I-it not see can:
daz ist mir rehte ein tôtslac.»
that is to-me truly a deathblow.»
er sprach: «meister, nuo saget mir
he said: «master, now tell me
von waz materje habt ir
of what matter have you
hie gemâlet alsô schône?»
here painted so beautifully?»
er sprach: «deist von Sâlomône,
he said: «that-is of Solomon,

unt von sînem vater Dâvîte,
and of his father David,

unde von dem grôzen strîte
and of the great strife

den Absolôn mit ime streit,
that Absalom with him strove,

dô er im jagende nâch reit
when he him hunting after rode

unde daz daz hâr im swancte
and that the hair him swung

umb'einen ast, daz er sich hancte.
about-a branch, that he himself hanged.

sô ist aber diz ander
so is however this other

von dem künge Alexander,
of the king Alexander,

wie er Tarjusen überwant
how he Darius overcame

unt Pôrum von Môrlant,
and Porus of Moorland,

und allez daz er ie begie.
and all that he ever did.

herre, sô stât aber hie
lord, so stands again here

swaz die künege getâten
whatever the kings did

die gewalt vor Rôme hâten.
who power over Rome had.

sô mac man aber hie sehen
so may one again here see

swaz ze Bâbilonje ist geschehen,
whatever at Babylon is happened,

unz ez diu gotes râche
until it the God's vengeance

geschiet mit manger sprâche.
divided with many-a language.

daz ich oben gemâlet hân
what I above painted have

daz hân ich gar von iu getân:
that have I quite of you done:

ich hân gemâlet disen sal
I have painted this hall

wie iuwer ritter über al
how your knights over all

mit iu dar in gênt
with you there in go

unt bî iu schouwunde stênt:
and by you looking stand:

swer'z gemælde niht sehen mac
whoever-the painting not see can

wie er im selben einen slac
how he to-him self a blow

vor leide an sîn herze tuot,
for sorrow on his heart does,

unt wie rehte sie sint gemuot
and how rightly they are minded

den ez ze sehen ist geschehen.»
to-whom it to see is happened.»

«nû hân ich'z allez wol gesehen»,
«now have I-it all well seen»,

sprach der künec, swie er lüge;
said the king, though he lied;

«swer ez niht gesehen müge
«whoever it not see can

den lâze wir im haben daz.
him let we for-himself have that.

ich gesach nie hûs gemâlet baz.»
I saw never house painted better.»

der meister sprach: «nû gêt hin,
the master said: «now go thither,

unt lât die ritter her in;
and let the knights hither in;

unde sagt ouch in dâ bî,
and tell also them there by,

waz mîn lêhen hiute sî.»
what my fief today be.»

duo slôz der künec ûf die tür,
then locked the king open the door,

unt sprach zen rittern hin vür
and spoke to-the knights thither forth

«swelch ritter dâ her in gêt,
«whichever knight there hither in goes,

die wîle unz dirre tac stêt,
the while until this day stands,

der miete den meister mîn,
he pay the master my,

ode er sol dâ ûze sîn:
or he shall there outside be:

daz lêhen hân ich im verlân.»
that fief have I to-him granted.»

do begunden die ritter zuo gân.
then began the knights up to-go.

sümelich gâben im ir gewant,
some gave him their clothing,

sümelich phenninge zehant,
some pennies at-once,

sümelich phært oder swert:
some palfreys or swords:

sus wart er rîche unde wert.
thus became he rich and worthy.

alsô drungen die ritter alle
so thronged the knights all

hin in den sal mit schalle.
thither into the hall with clamor.

nu enwas dâ nieman sô swach,
now was there no-one so base,

sô er'z gemælde niht ensach,
when he-the painting not saw,

er'n erschracte alsô sêre,
unless-he was-frightened so sorely,

unt sprach doch durch sîn êre,
and said yet for his honor,

er sæhe ez wol, ez wære guot.
he saw it well, it were good.

si heten alle swæren muot,
they had all heavy spirit,

unt wurden alle riuwevar.
and became all rue-colored.

si vorhten, würde man gewar
they feared, should-become one aware

daz si'z gemælde nicht enkürn,
that they-the painting not discerned,

daz si ir lêhen verlürn,
that they their fiefs would-lose,

unt müesen dan verderben.
and must then perish.

si wânden vor leide sterben,
they thought for sorrow to-die,

daz si's niht mohten gesehen.
that they-it not could see.

dô si den künec hôrten jehen,
when they the king heard say,

daz stüende dâ, ditz stüende hie
that stood there, this stood here

(als in der meister wizzen lie),
(as them the master know let),

si sprâchen alle: «ez ist alsô»,
they said all: «it is so»,

unt wâren doch vil unvrô,
and were yet very unglad,

daz si ir selbes laster korn.
that they their own reproach perceived.

ir ieslich hæte wol gesworn,
of-them each would-have well sworn,

si sæhen'z alle unz an in;
they saw-it all save for him;

des jach er allez nâch in hin,
of-that said he all after them along,

er sæhe ez ûz der mâze wol.
he saw it out-of the measure well.

dô was manger zornes vol
then was many-a-one of-anger full

gegen sîner muoter umbe daz,
toward his mother for that,

daz si sich niht behuote baz.
that she herself not guarded better.

dô si'z alle wol gesâhen,
when they-it all well saw,

unt des offenlîche jâhen,
and of-it openly said,

diu arbeit wære wol bewant,
the toil were well spent,

do begunde der meister zehant
then began the master at-once

ze dem künge urloubes gern,
of the king of-leave to-desire,

unt bat sich sînes lônes wern.
and asked himself of-his reward grant.

der was im sâ bereit.
it was for-him straightway ready.

dô nam er urloup unde reit.
then took he leave and rode.

sîn sælde diu was dâ sô starc,
his fortune it was there so strong,

daz er wol zwei hundert marc
that he fully two hundred marks

dâ ze hove erworben hâte.
there at court earned had.

die sant' er heim vil drâte,
them sent' he home very quickly,

unt hiez der geste wol phlegen
and bade of-the guests well care

die wîle er wære under wegen.
the while he were under way.

dô die ritter über al
when the knights over all

vil wol beschouweten den sal,
very well viewed the hall,

des andern tages gie drin schouwen
of-the next day went in look

diu künegîn mit ir vrouwen.
the queen with her ladies.

die erschracten vil sêre
they were-frightened very sorely

sam die ritter ode mêre,
as the knights or more,

daz si'z niht mohten gesehen,
that they-it not could see,

unt begunden als die ritter jehen,
and began as the knights to-say,

si sæhen'z alle rehte.
they saw-it all rightly.

nuo giengen ouch die knehte
now went also the servants

dô durch schouwen dar in.
then for looking there in.

durch sînen schämelîchen sin
out-of his shamefast sense

sprach dâ manec edel kneht,
said there many-a noble servant,

ez wære guot unde reht,
it were good and right,

er'n gesæhe nie sô schœnes niht.
he saw never so fair anything.

«entriuwen, sæhestuo dâ iht»,
«in-truth, shouldst-see-thou there anything»,

sprach ein tumber der dâ bî was,
said a foolish-one who there by was,

«mîn ougen sint niht ein glas,
«my eyes are not a glass,

ich sæhe ez alsô wol benamen.»
I would-see it as well truly.»

dô sprâchen die sich wolten schamen:
then said those-who themselves would shame:

«wir hœren wol, dû bist sô blint
«we hear well, thou art so blind

daz dû niht bist ein êkint.»
that thou not art a lawful-child.»

sus sprach ein tumber dâ bî:
thus said a foolish-one there by:

«ich'n weiz, waz kindes ich sî:
«I-not know, what of-child I be:

ob ich joch vater nie gewan,
if I even father never had,

hie ist niht gemâlet an.
here is nothing painted on.

ez gesiht hie niemen baz dan ich.
it sees here no-one better than I.

swer des widertrîbet mich,
whoever of-that contradicts me,

der gewinnet hiute dar an
he wins today there at

den strît den ich geleisten kan.»
the fight that I perform can.»

sus heten die knehte einen strît
thus had the servants a strife

mit einander unz an die zît
with one-another up to the time

daz ir mê wart die begunden jehen,
that of-them more became who began to-say,

da enkunde niemen niht gesehen;
there could no-one anything see;

unt swer ouch des jæhe,
and whoever also of-that said,

daz er dâ gemâlet sæhe,
that he there painted saw,

der tæte einem gouche gelich.
he would-do to-a fool like.

do bedâhten ouch die wîsen sich,
then bethought also the wise-ones themselves,

dô si dâ niht ensâhen,
when they there nothing saw,

daz si nâch den tumben jâhen,
that they after the foolish-ones said,

unt jâhen dô die knehte
and said then the servants

nâch einander rehte.
after one-another rightly.

dô die ritter daz vernâmen
when the knights that heard

unt zuo den knehten quâmen,
and to the servants came,

dô zweiten ouch si sich zehant;
then divided also they themselves at-once;

iedoch ze jungist überwant
yet at last overcame

diu wârheit die lügene,
the truth the lie,

daz si jâhen, 'z wære trügene,
that they said, it were deceit,

alle samt gemeine
all together in-common

unz an den künec eine.
save for the king alone.

der sweic unz er vil wol vernam
he kept-silent until he very well perceived

waz im ze redene gezam.
what him to say befitted.

dô sprâchen si alle gelîche
then said they all alike

beidiu arm unt rîche,
both poor and rich,

daz si dâ niht ensâhen:
that they there nothing saw:

dô jach er des si jâhen,
then said he of-what they said,

er ensæhe ouch dâ niht, weizgot.
he saw also there nothing, God-knows.

dô wart ein michel spot
then was a great mockery

dâ ze hove und ein grôzer schal.
there at court and a great clamor.

ze jungist sprâchens' über al:
at last said-they' over all:

«dirre phaffe ist ein karc man,
«this priest is a crafty man,

daz er sus guot bejagen kan.»
that he thus goods win can.»

The Cure of the Sick

IV

At the court of Lorraine Amis claims he can heal any sick man who is not a leper or wounded. He makes twenty invalids swear to keep the cure secret for a week and tells them he will kill the sickest to heal the rest with his blood. Each declares himself well, the duke pays a hundred marks, and a week later, when the sickness returns, Amis is gone and the court calls him a master of tricks.

Dô der phaffe Âmîs
When the priest Amis

an guot erwarp sô grôzen prîs
in goods won so great renown

in dem hove ze Kerlingen,
in the court at France,

dô reiter ze Lutringen,
then rode-he to Lorraine,

unt quam mit vrâge zehant
and came by asking at-once

dâ er den herzogen vant.
where he the duke found.

dem saget' er ein mære,
to-him told' he a tale,

daz âne got niemen wære
that except God no-one were

bezzer arzât danne er.
better physician than he.

«sô hât iuch got gesendet her»,
«so has you God sent hither»,

sprach der herzoge dô;
said the duke then;

«sô bin ich iuwer künfte vrô.
«so am I of-your coming glad.

ich hân hie mâge unde man,
I have here kinsmen and vassals,

den ich ir leides übele gan,
to-whom I of-their sorrow ill grant,

der lît hie siech ein michel teil.
of-them lies here sick a great part.

gît iu got ein solch heil
(if)-gives you God a such fortune

daz ir die machet gesunt,
that you them make healthy,

ir werdet rîche in kurzer stunt.»
you become rich in short while.»

dô sprach der phaffe Âmîs:
then said the priest Amis:

«ich bin ein arzât alsô wîs:
«I am a physician so wise:

die der miselsühte âne stânt
those-who of-the leprosy without stand

unde ouch niht wunden hânt,
and also not wounds have,

den ist anders nie sô wê,
to-them is otherwise never so woe,

wær' ir tûsent ode mê,
were' of-them thousand or more,

ich mache si gesunt ê
I make them healthy before

danne dirre tac hiute ergê:
than this day today pass:

oder ir nemet mir mîn leben.
or you take from-me my life.

ich bit' iuch mir dar um niht geben
I ask' you me there for not give

weder minne noch reht,
either love or right,

ê daz ir hœret unde seht,
before that you hear and see,

daz si jehent daz si gesunt sîn;
that they say that they healthy be;

sô tuot mir iuwer gnâde schîn.»
then make to-me your grace manifest.»

des was der herzoge vrô.
of-that was the duke glad.

«ir redet wol», sprach er dô.
«you speak well», said he then.

sîne siechen wurden besant.
his sick-ones were summoned.

der kômen zweinzec zehant.
of-them came twenty at-once.

die vuort' der phaffe in ein gaden.
them led' the priest into a chamber.

«ich hân iuch kurzlîche entladen»,
«I have you shortly relieved»,

sprach er, «iuwer siecheit,
said he, «of-your sickness,

welt ir mir sweren einen eit,
(if)-will you to-me swear an oath,

daz ir die rede gar verdagt
that you the matter quite keep-silent

ein' wochen, ê daz ir si sagt.
a' week, before that you it tell.

wan daz hœret zuo der buoze.»
for that belongs to the penance.»

mit der êrsten unmuoze
with the first trouble

liezens' in dar ane gesigen;
let-they' him there on prevail;

si swuoren im daz si'z verswigen.
they swore to-him that they-it kept-silent.

dô sprach er die siechen an:
then spoke he the sick-ones to:

«nuo gêt âne mich hin dan,
«now go without me thither away,

unt besprechet iuch dâ bî,
and confer-among yourselves there by,

welher der siechist sî
which the sickest be

under iu; den tuot mir kunt,
among you; him make to-me known,

sô sît ir iesâ gesunt.
so are you at-once healthy.

den selben wil ich tœten,
the same-one will I kill,

unt hilfiu von iuwern nœten
and help-you from your distresses

mit sînem bluote hie zehant:
with his blood here at-once:

des sî mîn lîp iuwer phant.»
of-that be my life your pledge.»

do erschrâhten die siechen.
then were-frightened the sick-ones.

der kûme mohte kriechen
he-who barely could creep

von sînes siechtuomes nôt,
for his sickness's distress,

der vorhte nû ez wær' sîn tôt
he feared now it were' his death

würde man sîner nôt geware,
(if)-should-become one of-his distress aware,

unt gie âne stap dare
and went without staff thither

dâ si ditze gespræche hâten.
where they this conference had.

nuo hœret, wie si tâten.
now hear, how they did.

dâ gedâhte ein ieglich man:
there thought every single man:

«swie kleine ich nuo gesagen kan
«however little I now tell can

daz mînes siechtuomes sî,
that of-my sickness be,

sô sprichet einer hie bî,
so says one here by,

der sîne sî noch kleiner;
that his be still less;

sô sprichet aber einer,
so says again one,

der sîn sî zwir als kleine;
that his be twice as little;

sô sprechent si alle gemeine,
so say they all in-common,

ich sî der siechist hie;
I be the sickest here;

sô tœtet er mich und nert sie.
so kills he me and heals them.

sô wil ich mich behüeten ê,
so will I myself guard first,

unt sprechen, mir ensî niht wê.»
and say, to-me is not woe.»

des gedâhte der eine,
of-that thought the one,

des gedâhtens' alle gemeine,
of-that thought-they' all in-common,

unt begunden alle jehen,
and began all to-say,

in wære genâde geschehen,
to-them were grace happened,

si wæren alle wol gesunt:
they were all well healthy:

dez tâtens' ouch ir meister kunt.
that made-they' also their master known.

er sprach: «ir trieget mich.»
he said: «you deceive me.»

dô swuor ieglîcher vür sich
then swore each-one for himself

bî sîner triuwe ez wære wâr,
by his faith it were true,

in enwürre niht umbe ein hâr.
him troubled not by a hair.

des wart der meister harte vrô.
of-that became the master very glad.

«nuo gêt dan», sprach er dô,
«now go away», said he then,

«unt sagt ez ouch dem herzogen.»
«and tell it also to-the duke.»

diz wart niht lenger vür gezogen;
this was not longer drawn out;

si giengen unde jâhen,
they went and said,

dô si ir herren sâhen,
when they their lord saw,

ez wære ein sælic komen,
it were a blessed coming,

in wære ir siechtuom benomen.
from-them were their sickness taken.

des nam in michel wunder,
of-that took him great wonder,

unt vrâgte si alle besunder,
and asked them all separately,

ob ez wær' ein wârheit.
whether it were' a truth.

dô betwanc si der eit
then constrained them the oath

den si dem pfaffen tâten,
that they to-the priest made,

daz si keine rede enhâten
that they no speech had

wan daz si wæren wol gesunt.
except that they were well healthy.

dô hiez er silbers dâ zestunt
then bade he of-silver there at-once

dem pfaffen hundert marc geben.
to-the priest hundred marks give.

dâ wart dehein widerstreben,
there was no resistance,

ez wart im iesâ gewegen.
it was for-him at-once weighed.

er enphie den urloubes segen,
he received the leave's blessing,

und kêrte danne zehant,
and turned thence at-once,

unt sant' ez gegen Engellant,
and sent' it toward England,

unt hiez ez geben den gesten,
and bade it give to-the guests,

den bœsen unt den besten.
the wicked-ones and the best-ones.

do er den urloup enphie,
when he the leave received,

und ein woche dâ nâch ûz gie,
and a week there after out went,

dô was den siechen alsô wê
then was to-the sick-ones as woe

als ouch dâ vor oder mê.
as also there before or more.

nuo sagten si dem herzogen,
now told they to-the duke,

wie si hæte betrogen
how them had deceived

der arzât der si solte nern,
the physician who them should heal,

wie si im den eit müesen swern
how they him the oath must swear

daz si'z verholne trüegen
that they-it hidden should-carry

sehs tage, ê si's gewüegen.
six days, before they-it mentioned.

dô er hæte vernomen
when he had heard

wie er von danne was komen,
how he from thence was come,

er sagt'z den sînen über al.
he told-it to-the his-men over all.

dô wart es ein grôz schal
then became of-it a great clamor

in dem hove ze Luteringen
in the court at Lorraine

als dâ ze Kerlingen:
as there at France:

si sprâchen alle, Âmîs
they said all, Amis

der wær' der liste harte wîs.
he were' of-the wiles very wise.

The Cock

V

Amis sends a servant ahead to find a rich, simple peasant woman, buys a cock that matches hers, and asks for hers as an offering. He eats it, keeps the bones, and at night sets his own cock in its place to crow, so that she takes the bird's return for a miracle. He sings mass over his reliquaries, grants the household sweeping indulgence, and leaves before dawn with a mark or more.

Dô der phaffe von Lutringen quam,
When the priest from Lorraine came,

swâ er kirchwîhe vernam
wherever he church-feast heard-of

dâ predeget' er als ê.
there preached' he as before.

dar zuo tet er ouch mê.
there to did he also more.

er vuort' ein schœne bâren
he carried' a fair bier

dâ sîn kefsen inne wâren,
where his reliquaries inside were,

unt sin heilictuom des er phlac.
and his relic of-which he took-care.

ouch liez er nie deheinen tac
also let he never any day

er sante einen kneht vür,
he sent a servant ahead,

daz er spehet' und erkür
that he spied' and discerned

wâ ein gebiurîn wære,
where a peasant-woman were,

bêdiu rîche und alwære.
both rich and simple.

der enbôt er daz gebet sîn,
to-her sent he the prayer his,

er wolt' die naht mit ir sîn;
he would' the night with her be;

durch sîn grôze heilikeit
for his great holiness

des was si danne vil gemeit,
of-that was she then very glad,

daz si in solte sehen.
that she him should see.

sô hiez er ouch den kneht spehen
so bade he also the servant spy

wi ir han getân wære.
how her cock shaped were.

als er vernam daz mære,
when he learned the tale,

sô hiez er balde loufen
so bade he quickly run

und einen hanen koufen,
and a cock buy,

daz si beide gelîche wâren;
that they both alike were;

den verbarc er in der bâren.
it hid he in the bier.

dô er ze herbergen quam,
when he to lodging came,

und an der vrouwen vernam,
and from the lady learned,

daz er si dûht' ein heilic man,
that he her seemed' a holy man,

unt daz se bereiten began
and that she prepare began

ein wirtschaft durch den willen sîn,
a feast for the sake his,

sô sprach er: «liebiu swester mîn,
so said he: «dear sister my,

dû hâst ein opher, daz gip mir;
thou hast an offering, that give me;

deiswâr, enphâhe ich daz von dir,
truly, (if)-receive I that from thee,

ez giltet dir got vor hankrât;
it repays thee God before cockcrow;

daz ist dîn hane der dort stât;
that is thy cock that there stands;

den heiz mir machen ze naht,
it have for-me prepared at night,

durch got, sô dû beste maht.»
for God, as thou best canst.»

der hane wart vil schiere tôt;
the cock became very quickly dead;

si beit kûme unz er gesôt.
she waited barely until it boiled.

den az er alterseine,
it ate he all-alone,

unt behielt daz gebeine.
and kept the bones.

dô daz liut allez slâfen quam,
when the folk all to-sleep came,

sîn hanen er her ûz nam
his cock he hither out took

den er in die bâren het gesat,
which he in the bier had set,

unt truogen an die selben stat
and carried-it to the same place

dâ ener hane wart genomen.
where yon cock was taken.

sô dan diu zît was komen
when then the time was come

daz kræjen solte der han,
that crow should the cock,

sô huop er vrœlîche an.
then struck he gladly up.

als er danne krâte,
when he then crowed,

sô hiez der phaffe drâte
then bade the priest quickly

sînen kneht ein lieht zünden,
his servant a light kindle,

unde begunde der vrouwen künden,
and began to-the lady to-announce,

ir hane wære wider komen.
her cock were back come.

si sprach: «ich hân ez wol vernomen.
she said: «I have it well heard.

hie ist ein zeichen geschehen.»
here is a miracle happened.»

«alsô soltû dich versehen,
«so shalt-thou thyself assure,

daz geloube gote unde mir:
that believe God and me:

swaz ich enphâhe von dir»,
whatever I receive from thee»,

sprach der phaffe Âmîs,
said the priest Amis,

«daz giltet dir got zwein wîs:
«that repays thee God two ways:

daz er dir hie gît alsô vil,
that he to-thee here gives so much,

unt dir doch sîn rîche geben wil.»
and to-thee yet his kingdom give will.»

einen tisch hiez er dar suochen.
a table bade he there seek.

mit sînen guoten altertuochen
with his good altar-cloths

wart er bedecket wol,
was it covered well,

sam ein alter beste sol.
as an altar best shall.

dar ûf sazt' er sîn kefsen gar.
there upon set' he his reliquaries quite.

die wâren schône goltvar;
they were beautifully gold-colored;

dâ stuonden inne steine,
there stood inside stones,

daz wâren alle gemeine
that were all alike

kristallen lûter als ein îs.
crystals clear as an ice.

sô sazt' der phaffe Âmîs
then set' the priest Amis

wol drîzec lieht umbe sich,
fully thirty lights about himself,

unt macht' ein amt hêrlich.
and made' a service splendid.

sîne mettîn sanger vruo
his matins sang-he early

und ein messe dar zuo,
and a mass there to,

unt tet der vrouwen danne
and gave to-the lady then

ir mâgen und ir manne
her kinsmen and her husband

alsô grôzen antlâz:
so great indulgence:

der gotes rîches wær' ein vrâz,
who of-God's kingdom were' a glutton,

ez müese in genüeget hân.
it must him satisfied have.

swaz si übels heten getân
whatever they of-evil had done

unde noch tuon solten,
and still do should,

swie vil si sünden wolten
however much they sin would

immer allez ir leben,
ever all their life,

daz wart in allez vergeben.
that was them all forgiven.

dâ mite gewan er in an,
there with got he from-them on,

ê er schiede von dan,
before he departed from thence,

einer marc wert ode mê.
of-a mark worth or more.

tet ezen manne ein teil wê,
(if)-did it-to-the husband a little woe,

sô batin'z wîp an die stunde,
then asked-him-the woman at the hour,

daz er ir vil wol gunde
that he her very well grant

swaz si dem herren wolte geben
whatever she to-the lord would give

umbe'z êwige leben.
for-the eternal life.

mit dem selben bejage
with the same booty

huop er sich danne ê tage.
took he himself thence before day.

The Burning Cloth

VI

A knight's wife gives Amis a hundred ells of fine cloth for the same miracle. The furious husband rides after him, but Amis has wrapped a fire inside the cloth and lets him take it back. When the cloth begins to burn, the knight believes it is God's punishment, throws it away, and begs forgiveness. His wife pawns her clothing to pay Amis ten pounds, and the neighbors, told the story, buy a share in his prayers.

Im wart erspeht eins ritters wîp,
For-him was spied-out a knight's woman,

diu het ein alwæren lîp,
she had a simple person,

unt was der ritter ûz geriten.
and was the knight out ridden.

die hiez er herberge biten;
her bade he lodging ask;

diu was im iesâ bereit.
it was for-him at-once ready.

dô si sîner heilikeit
when she of-his holiness

an ir hanen wart gewar,
in her cock became aware,

dô gap si im ein tuoch dar,
then gave she him a cloth thither,

daz was kleine unde blanc
that was fine and white

unt wol hundert ellen lanc.
and fully hundred ells long.

hie mite rûmet' ez er dâ.
here with left' it he there.

nû quam der ritter iesâ.
now came the knight at-once.

do begunde im diu vrouwe jehen,
then began to-him the lady to-say,

dâ wær' ein zeichen geschehen
there were' a miracle happened

von einem heiligen man.
from a holy man.

«waz gewan er dir an?»
«what got he from-thee on?»

sprach der ritter zehant.
said the knight at-once.

si sprach: «ez wære wol bewant,
she said: «it were well spent,

het ich im gegeben iht;
had I to-him given anything;

leider, dâ enhet ich niht
alas, there had I nothing

wan kleines tuoches hundert ellen.»
but of-fine cloth hundred ells.»

«der ein gouchîn solte wellen
«who a fool-woman should choose

die möhte er nemen», sprach er.
her might he take», said he.

«weizgot, er gît daz tuoch her.»
«God-knows, he gives the cloth hither.»

er was zornic unde karc.
he was angry and mean.

sîn ros was snel unde starc,
his horse was swift and strong,

dar ûf wart im vile gâch,
there upon became to-him very hasty,

unde rante dem pfaffen nâch.
and ran the priest after.

nû was der phaffe Âmîs
now was the priest Amis

mit kargen listen alsô wîs
with crafty wiles so wise

daz er sich vil wol versach
that he himself very well foresaw

des selben daz ouch dâ geschach,
of-the same that also there happened,

sô der ritter wider quæme
when the knight back should-come

und umbe'z tuoch vernæme,
and about-the cloth should-learn,

daz er im nâch geriete jagen.
that he him after would-take-to to-chase.

da enkegen heter ein viwer geslagen:
there against had-he a fire struck:

unt sag'iu wâ von daz geschach.
and tell-you where from that happened.

als er den ritter komen sach,
when he the knight coming saw,

dô het er'z in kurzen stunden
then had he-it in short hours

enmitten in daz tuoch gebunden.
in-the-middle into the cloth bound.

der ritter kom vil zornvar,
the knight came very anger-colored,

unt sprach ouch zorniclîche dar:
and spoke also angrily thither:

«westet ir, triegære,
«(if)-knew you, deceiver,

wie gerne ich des enbære
how gladly I of-that would-forgo

daz ir mir mîn wîp habt betrogen,
that you me my woman have deceived,

ir hetet anderswâ gelogen.
you would-have elsewhere lied.

sît ir mir mîn guot enphüeret hât,
since you from-me my goods taken-away have,

sô wil ich des niht haben rât,
so will I of-that not have doing-without,

nû ich'z bî iu vunden hân,
now I-it by you found have,

ir müezet mir ze buoze stân.»
you must to-me to amends stand.»

dô sprach der phaffe Âmîs:
then said the priest Amis:

«herre, ir müget deheinen prîs
«lord, you may no praise

an einem phaffen begân.
on a priest achieve.

ich wil ez an die vrouwen lân,
I will it to the lady leave,

daz ich ir tuoch vil gar verprach,
that I her cloth very quite refused,

und über mînen danc geschach
and against my will happened

daz si mir'z selbe ûf bant.
that she on-me-it herself up bound.

ir müget uns nemen hie zehant
you may from-us take here at-once

den lîp und allez daz wir hân;
the life and all that we have;

ir wellet ez dan selbe lân
you unless-will it then yourself leave

durch iuwer êre unt durch got,
for your honor and for God,

unt durch iuwer tugende gebot,
and for your virtue's command,

ir habet unser wol gewalt.»
you have of-us well power.»

swie grôz unt swie manecvalt
however great and however manifold

des ritters zorn doch wære,
the knight's anger yet were,

dô dirre triegære
when this deceiver

sô vlêgelîche rede bôt,
so suppliant speech offered,

dô liez er'n rîten âne nôt,
then let he-him ride without hindrance,

wan daz er'z tuoch wider nam.
except that he-the cloth back took.

dô er verre von im quam,
when he far from him came,

do begunde'z tuoch brinnen.
then began-the cloth to-burn.

des wart der ritter innen.
of-that became the knight aware.

als er ez ûf gewant,
when he it up unrolled,

dô was ez inne gar verbrant,
then was it inside quite burned,

unt bran ouch ie genôte.
and burned also ever closely.

dô wart er als ein tôte
then became he as a dead-one

vor dem leide getân.
for the sorrow made.

er wolte vil gewis hân,
he would very certainly hold,

ez wære von den sünden komen
it were from the sins come

daz er'z dem manne hete genomen
that he-it from-the man had taken

dem ez durch got was gegeben.
to-whom it for God was given.

er vorhte ez gieng' im an daz leben,
he feared it went' to-him to the life,

ob er'z niht widertæte
if he-it not undid

daz er gote geroubet hæte.
that he from-God robbed had.

er warf daz tuoch ûf daz gras
he threw the cloth upon the grass

unt liez brinnen swaz sîn was,
and let burn whatever of-it was,

unt rant' im an der stunt nâch.
and ran' him at the hour after.

im wart nû zwir als gâch
to-him became now twice as hasty

nâch dem pfaffen als ê.
after the priest as before.

im tet diu sünde harte wê,
to-him did the sin very woe,

daz er'z tuoch wider nam.
that he-the cloth back took.

do er aber zuo dem phaffen quam,
when he again to the priest came,

dô bat er in vil sêre
then asked he him very sorely

durch des grôzen gotes êre
for the great God's honor

unt durch die kristen triuwe,
and for the Christian faithfulness,

daz er sînes herzen riuwe
that he of-his heart rue

næme unde sîne buoze.
take and his penance.

dar nâch vieler im ze vuoze,
there after fell-he to-him at feet,

unt suochte sîne hulde.
and sought his favor.

daz er im sîne schulde
that he to-him his guilt

vergæbe, des begunder biten
forgive, of-that began-he to-ask

mit vil diemüetigen siten.
with very humble manners.

der phaffe sprach: «daz tuon ich.
the priest said: «that do I.

ir sît unschuldic wider mich.
you are guiltless toward me.

sît ir schuldic wider got
(if)-are you guilty toward God

ode wider sîn gebot,
or against his command,

daz vergeber iu durch sîne kraft.
that forgives-he you through his might.

saget mir durch iuwer ritterschaft,
tell me by your knighthood,

war umbe habt ir diz getân?
what for have you this done?

ich het ez âne zorn lân,
I would-have it without anger let,

daz ir nâmet iuwer tuoch.
that you took your cloth.

ich getetiu nimmer keinen vluoch.» 1140
I did-you never any curse.»

dô sagte der ritter mære,
then told the knight tidings,

dêz von sînen sünden wære
that-it from his sins were

vil nâch gar verbrunnen.
very nearly quite burned-up.

er sprach: «ir sult mir gunnen,
he said: «you shall to-me grant,

daz ich'z iu gelte zwivalt.» 1145
that I-it to-you repay twofold.»

nû het er den gewalt,
now had he the power,

daz er mit im dannen reit,
that he with him thence rode,

ez wær' im liep ode leit.
it were' to-him pleasing or grievous.

dô der ritter heim quam,
when the knight home came,

unt diu vrouwe vernam 1150
and the lady learned

wie dem tuoche was geschehen,
how to-the cloth was happened,

si sprach: «nû hâstû wol gesehen,
she said: «now hast-thou well seen,

daz dû wider got strebest
that thou against God strivest

unt niht kristenlîche lebest.»
and not Christianly livest.»

«vrouwe, hilf mir dâ zuo
«lady, help me there to

durch got, daz ich'z widertuo»,
for God, that I-it undo»,

sprach der ritter zehant.
said the knight at-once.

do versatzte si allez ir gewant,
then pawned she all her clothing,

unt gewan dem phaffen zehen phunt.
and got for-the priest ten pounds.

dar zuo tet der ritter kunt
there to made the knight known

sînen nâchgebûren dise geschiht.
to-his neighbors this event.

die enliezen ouch des niht
they neglected also of-that not

si enkouften sich in sîn gebet,
they bought themselves into his prayer,

daz ez dem phaffen sanfte tet.
that it to-the priest gently did.

The Fish in the Well

VII

On a Friday Amis lodges with a rich, simple peasant who has a spring in his yard. He secretly puts live fish into it, asks to be fed only great living fish, and has the host fish the spring after a blessing. The peasant and his wife take him for God's messenger and give him ten pounds for his indulgence.

Als er dâ michel guot gewan,
When he there great goods gained,

dô schiet er vrœlîche dan,
then departed he gladly thence,

unt warp aber nâch bejage.
and strove again after booty.

er vant an einem vrîtage
he found on a Friday

ein gebûr, der het michel guot,
a peasant, who had great goods,

unt het alwæren muot.
and had simple spirit.

in des hove ein brunne vlôz.
in whose yard a spring flowed.

nû het der phaffe vische grôz
now had the priest fish great

alsô lebentige dar brâht,
so living thither brought,

unt het ez alsô bedâht
and had it so contrived

daz si lebende kômen drin.
that they living came therein.

daz tet er aber durch gewin.
that did he again for gain.

dô man enbîzen solde
when one eat should

unt den tisch rihten wolde,
and the table set would,

dô sprach der phaffe Âmîs:
then said the priest Amis:

«ir sult den êwigen prîs
«you shall the eternal prize

mit disem inbîze bejagen;
with this meal win;

des sult ir an mir niht verzagen.
of-that shall you in me not despair.

ir sult mir in der minne geben
you shall to-me in the love give

grôze vische die noch leben.
great fish that still live.

ich enbîze niht anders hie.»
I eat nothing else here.»

der wirt sprach: «wâ næme ich die?
the host said: «where would-take I them?

sie sint uns gar ze verre.
they are to-us quite too far.

daz wizze unser herre,
that know our lord,

wæren sie hie veile,
(if)-were they here for-sale,

ir würde iu gnuoc ze teile.»
of-them would-become to-you enough to share.»

der phaffe sprach: «ich sage iu wie:
the priest said: «I tell you how:

sô gêt enwec unt vâhet sie,
so go away and catch them,

hin dâ daz wazzer sî.»
thither where the water be.»

«dar sint langer mîle drî»,
«there are long miles three»,

begunde im der wirt verjehen;
began to-him the host to-declare;

«des mac ez leider niht geschehen.»
«of-that may it alas not happen.»

der phaffe sprach: «wie mac daz komen?
the priest said: «how may that come?

wâ habt ir wazzer denne genomen
where have you water then taken

daz ir unz her getrunken hât?»
that you until now drunk have?»

er sprach: «des hân ich guoten rât.
he said: «of-that have I good supply.

herre, woltet ir des iht?
lord, would you of-it anything?

sâhet ir mînen brunnen niht?
saw you my spring not?

der ist kalt unde clâr,
it is cold and clear,

und ist der beste durch daz jâr,
and is the best through the year,

unt vliuzet harte schône.»
and flows very beautifully.»

«her wirt, daz iu got lône,
«sir host, that you God reward,

sô suochet uns ein sip her,
so seek us a sieve hither,

unt gê wir vischen», sprach er,
and go we fishing», said he,

«in den selben brunnen.
«in the same spring.

wil uns got vische gunnen,
(if)-will us God fish grant,

wir vâhen ir dar inne genuoc.»
we catch of-them there in enough.»

der wirt ein sip truoc.
the host a sieve carried.

duo daz sip was gwunnen,
when the sieve was gotten,

sie giengen zuo dem brunnen.
they went to the spring.

als er den brunnen gesach,
when he the spring saw,

der phaffe einen segen sprach.
the priest a blessing spoke.

als der segen wart getân,
when the blessing was done,

er hiez den wirt dar gân,
he bade the host there go,

unt hiez in vische vâhen.
and bade him fish catch.

dô er begunde nâhen,
when he began to-approach,

nuo was der brunne vische vol,
now was the spring of-fish full,

die lebten alle harte wol:
they lived all very well:

die wâren grôz unde guot.
they were great and good.

nuo het der wirt den muot,
now had the host the conviction,

die vische kœmen von gote,
the fish came from God,

diz wær' ein rehter gotes bote,
this were' a true God's messenger,

unde wær' ein heilic man.
and were' a holy man.

nû er die vische ûz gewan,
now he the fish out got,

dô liez ers' ouch sîn wîp sehen.
then let he-them' also his woman see.

nu begunde si vür wâr jehen,
now began she for true to-say,

swaz si allez ir leben
whatever they all their life

durch gotes êre wolten geben
for God's honor would give

daz solten si nû senden gote;
that should they now send to-God;

daz wære sîn gewisser bote.
that were his sure messenger.

dô si enbizzen hâten,
when they eaten had,

si heten sich berâten,
they had themselves counseled,

daz si im gæben zehen phunt.
that they to-him would-give ten pounds.

dâ wider tet er in kunt,
there against made he them known,

swaz si übels ie getæten
whatever they of-evil ever did

daz si des antlâz hæten.
that they of-it indulgence had.

Amis as Soothsayer

VIII

Wherever Amis lodges, a servant first learns from the neighbors the names, pilgrimages, parents, and children of his hosts and writes them on a wax tablet. Amis recites them as revelation, until the hosts believe whatever he says and give him so much that it harms them for ten years, while he promises them wealth, old age, and that both will enter heaven on one day.

Nû reit er aber vürbaz.
Now rode he again farther.

swa er nahtes bî dem wirte saz,
wherever he at-night by the host sat,

sô het er einen kneht ie
so had he a servant ever

der in ein ander hûs gie
who into an other house went

unt vrâgte dâ der mære,
and asked there of-the tidings,

wie manec jâr des wære,
how many-a year of-it were,

daz der wirt die hûsvrouwen nam,
that the host the housewife took,

unt wie dicke er hin ze Rôme quam
and how often he thither to Rome came

sante Pêter ze lobe,
saint Peter to praise,

unt ze sancte Jâcobe,
and to saint James,

unt wie ir beider veter hiezen,
and how their both fathers were-called,

unt wenne si daz leben liezen,
and when they the life left,

und ir muoter alsam.
and their mothers likewise.

sô im iegelîches nam
when to-him each name

bescheidenlîche wart gesagt,
distinctly was told,

so in wart mit vrâge niht verdagt,
so to-him was by asking nothing concealed,

unz er ervuor diu mære,
until he learned the tidings,

wie vil ir kinde wære,
how many of-them children were,

unt wie diu wæren genant,
and how they were named,

sô er die namen gar bevant
when he the names quite learned

der jungen unt der alten
of-the young and of-the old

(daz der got müeze walten!);
(that them God may rule!);

er schreib si alle an ein wahs.
he wrote them all on a wax-tablet.

er was kündic als ein tahs,
he was cunning as a badger,

und ervuor vil ebene,
and learned very exactly,

wie vil ir von dem lebene
how many of-them from the life

der tôt gescheiden hâte,
the death parted had,

unt mit welhem bûrâte
and with which household-goods

der lebentigen ieglich genas.
of-the living each survived.

sô der phaffe disen brief gelas,
when the priest this letter read,

sô nant' er in vil rehte
then named' he to-them very rightly

ir kint und ir geslehte
their children and their kin

der vrouwen und dem wirte,
to-the lady and to-the host,

unz er si gar verirte
until he them quite led-astray

der sinne die si solden hân,
of-the senses which they should have,

daz si geloubten âne wân,
that they believed without doubt,

swaz er spræche ez wære wâr,
whatever he said it were true,

und ahten denne niht ein hâr
and heeded then not a hair

ûf ir guot und ûf ir leben,
upon their goods and upon their life,

unt begunden im alsô vil geben
and began to-him so much to-give

daz ez in schatte zehen jâr.
that it them harmed ten years.

dâ wider seit' er in vür wâr,
there against told' he them for true,

si würden alt unt rîche,
they would-become old and rich,

unt vüeren denne gelîche
and would-go then alike

ze himelrîche an eime tage.
to heaven on one day.

daz wær' ein heilic wârsage,
that were' a holy soothsayer,

des geloubten si vil sêre.
of-that believed they very sorely.

dô beleip er dâ niht mêre.
then stayed he there not more.

Amis as Wonder-Worker

IX

Amis sends two squires ahead to beg in a town as if blind or lame. When he arrives and praises his relic, they are healed before the people, the town rings its bells, and everyone brings offerings.

Hôrt' er von einer stat sagen
(If)-heard' he of a city tell

dar er nâch vierzehen tagen
whither he after fourteen days

wolte rîten durch gewin,
would ride for gain,

dâ sant' er zwêne knappen hin
there sent' he two squires thither

die dâ betelen giengen,
who there begging went,

und ir dinc sô ane viengen
and their thing so up took

als si wæren blint oder lam.
as-if they were blind or lame.

sô der phaffe denne hin quam,
when the priest then thither came,

unt sagte sô grôzen ruom,
and told so great boast,

welch zeichen sîn heilictuom
what miracles his relic

alle tage tæte,
all days did,

der ez genâden bæte
who it for-grace asked

der würde helfe wol gewar,
he would-become of-help well aware,

sô giengen dise zwêne dar
then went these two thither

die er vür hete gesant.
whom he ahead had sent.

die wurden iesâ zehant
they became at-once immediately

von sînem heilictuom gesunt.
by his relic healthy.

daz wart vil kurzlîche kunt.
that became very quickly known.

in der stat über al
in the city over all

wart ein harte michel schal.
became a very great clamor.

si lûten unde sungen.
they rang and sang.

die liute zuo drungen
the people thither thronged

mit opher vlîzeclîche,
with offering diligently,

beide arm unt rîche.
both poor and rich.

die liute in der stat gar
the people in the city quite

brâhten alle ir opher dar.
brought all their offering thither.

als er daz enphangen hâte,
when he that received had,

dô kêrt' er danne drâte.
then turned' he thence quickly.

The Layman Who Sang Mass

X

Disguised as a pious, unlettered peasant, Amis wins the trust of a simple provost, who makes him steward of the cloister. After weeks of fasting he reports that an angel has told him he will know the books once he puts on the vestments. He sings a long mass, the provost proclaims a miracle, the priests who test him are astonished, and offerings pour in for four weeks. Then Amis makes the brothers drunk and leaves at night with two hundred marks. The provost is left angry and mocked, and the foolish people praise God for his loss, since they had heard him call his steward a holy priest.

Nû hœret waz im dô geschach.
Now hear what to-him then happened.

er kom da er einen prôbest sach,
he came where he a provost saw,

alwære und einvaltic,
foolish and single-minded,

und iedoch was gewaltic
and yet was powerful

über ein vil michel guot.
over a very great wealth.

dô riet dem phaffen sîn muot,
then advised the priest his spirit,

möht' er den betriegen
(if)-could' he him deceive

daz wær' ein nützez liegen,
that were' a profitable lying,

ez gülte im solhe miete
it would-yield him such reward

daz er sîn hûs beriete
that he his house would-provide

z'einem halben jâre.
for-a half year.

an kleidern und an hâre
in clothes and in hair

schuof sich der trügenære
made himself the deceiver

als er ein gebûr wære
as-if he a peasant were

* * *
(lacuna)

* * *
(lacuna)

dâ er den selben prôbest vant.
where he the same provost found.

der begunde in vrâgen zehant,
he began him to-ask at-once,

war stüende sîn muot.
whither stood his spirit.

«ich bin ein man âne guot»,
«I am a man without goods»,

sprach der phaffe Âmîs;
said the priest Amis;

«ouch stêt mîn muot ze solher wîs
«also stands my spirit in such wise

daz ich niht wil nâch guote streben,
that I not will after goods strive,

wand' ich wil âne sünde leben,
for' I will without sin live,

unt wil unz an mîn ende
and will until to my end

mîn herze unt mîne hende
my heart and my hands

gegen gote bieten swenne ich mac,
toward God offer whenever I can,

daz mir der ängestlîche tac
that to-me the dreadful day

ze sælden müeze erschînen,
to blessedness may appear,

sô got mit den sînen
when God with the his-own

die sündære verteilet
the sinners condemns

di er nimmer mêr geheilet.»
whom he never more heals.»

nû sprach der phaffe Âmîs
now spoke the priest Amis

sô wîse wort in leien wîs
so wise words in layman's wise

daz der prôbest selbe sprach:
that the provost himself said:

«swaz ich leien ie gesach,
«whatever I of-laymen ever saw,

so vernam ich nie sô wîsen niht.
so heard I never so wise anything.

kunnet ir der buoche iht?»
know you of-the books anything?»

«nein ich, herre», sprach er.
«no I, lord», said he.

«sît gote willekomen her»,
«be to-God welcome hither»,

sprach der prôbest aber dô.
said the provost again then.

«triuwen, ich bin iuwer vrô.
«in-faith, I am of-you glad.

sît ir sô wîse rede gebet
since you so wise speech give

unt dar zuo âne sünde lebet,
and there to without sin live,

sô sult ir tuon des ich iuch bite:
so shall you do of-what I you ask:

(dâ wirt diz arm klôster mite
(there becomes this poor cloister with

gebezzert ein michel teil,
bettered a great part,

unt wirt ouch iuwer sêle heil)
and becomes also your soul saved)

daz ir hie bî uns belîbet
that you here by us remain

und iuwer tage vertrîbet
and your days pass

die ir noch ze leben hât.
which you still to live have.

ich hœre wol, daz iuwer rât
I hear well, that your counsel

diz klôster helfen sol:
this cloister help shall:

ir habet sô wîser sinne zol.»
you have so wise senses' toll.»

dô sprach der phaffe Âmîs:
then said the priest Amis:

«ich bin leider niht sô wîs
«I am alas not so wise

als von rehte ein klôsterman,
as by right a cloister-man,

wan ich der phrüende niht enkan
for I of-the prebend not can

sô wol gedienen als ich sol.» 1375
so well deserve as I shall.»

«ir dienet'z ûzer mâze wol»,
«you deserve-it out-of measure well»,

sprach der alwære.
said the simple-one.

«sît unser schaffære,
«be our steward,

dâ enscheide ich niht abe,
there part I not off,

über allez daz diz klôster habe 1380
over all that this cloister have

dâ ûze oder dâ inne
there outside or there inside

oder immer mê gewinne.
or ever more gain.

daz gib'ich iu vür iuwer sünde,
that give-I to-you for your sins,

unt wil iwer urkünde
and will your witness

an dem jüngisten tage sîn. 1385
on the last day be.

dâ zuo besliuzet unsern schrîn
there to lock our chest

dâ unser silber inne lît.»
where our silver inside lies.»

dâ wider heter deheinen strît;
there against had-he no strife;

er enphie daz amt iesâ.
he received the office at-once.

sus was der phaffe Âmîs dâ
thus was the priest Amis there

wol vier wochen ode mê,
fully four weeks or more,

daz des amtes sît noch ê
that of-the office since nor before

nie sô wol gephlegen wart.
never so well cared-for was.

ez was sô rehte wol bewart
it was so rightly well guarded

daz guot dâ mite er umbe gie,
the goods there with he about went,

daz des jâhen alle die
that of-it said all those

die daz klôster hâte,
whom the cloister had,

an bû und an râte
in husbandry and in counsel

kund'er nimmer wîser wesen,
could-he never wiser be,

im möhte diu sêle wol genesen,
to-him might the soul well be-saved,

dô si gesâhen wes er phlac:
when they saw of-what he took-care:

sîn vaste diu was allen tac,
his fast it was all day,

und az êt wazzer unde brôt;
and ate just water and bread;

dar zuo leit er grôze nôt
there to suffered he great distress

von wachen unde von gebete.
from waking and from prayer.

nuo hœret waz er tete.
now hear what he did.

er vuort' den prôbest sunder.
he led' the provost aside.

«ich wil iu sagen ein wunder»,
«I will to-you tell a wonder»,

sprach der phaffe Âmîs,
said the priest Amis,

«ir sît sô getriu unt sô wîs
«you are so faithful and so wise

daz ich'z iu wol tuon kunt.
that I-it to-you well make known.

der engel ist nû drî stunt
the angel is now three times

zuo mir komen dâ ich lac
to me come where I lay

unde got ze vlêgen phlac.
and God to beseech was-wont.

der sprichet z'allen zîten,
he says at-all times,

ich sül niht langer bîten,
I should not longer wait,

ich sül die messe singen.
I should the mass sing.

mir sül sô wol gelingen,
to-me should so well succeed,

als ich daz messegewant
when I the mass-vestment

an mich gelege, daz ich zehant
on me put, that I at-once

der buoche ein wîser meister sî.
of-the books a wise master be.

nû râtet mir, durch die namen drî,
now advise me, by the names three,

waz iuch dar umbe dunket guot.
what you there about seems good.

ich sag'iu rehte mînen muot:
I tell-you rightly my spirit:

ich versuocht' ez gerne, meht' ez sîn,
I would-try' it gladly, might' it be,

sô niuwan iuwer unde mîn
so only of-you and of-me

in dem münster wære.
in the minster were.

wil unser schephære,
(if)-wills our creator,

daz ich diu buoch kunnen sol,
that I the books know shall,

daz kunnet ir vernemen wol.
that can you perceive well.

ist daz ab ich betrogen bin,
(if)-is that however I deceived am,

sô habet ir sô getriuwen sin
then have you so faithful a-mind

daz ir mir'z helfet verdagen.
that you me-it help keep-silent.

diz sult ir nieman sagen,
this shall you to-no-one tell,

unt sult swîgen, durch got;
and shall be-silent, for God;

ich würde anders gar ein spot,
I would-become otherwise quite a mockery,

vernæme man daz mære
(if)-should-hear one the tidings

daz ich betrogen wære.»
that I deceived were.»

der prôbest sprach: «des sît gewert.
the provost said: «of-that be granted.

ich tuon vil gerne swes ir gert.
I do very gladly of-what you desire.

entriwen, wir suln'z versuochen.
in-truth, we shall-it try.

wir lesen an den buochen
we read in the books

von mangem der ze schuole nie
of many-a-one who to school never

weder halben tac noch ganzen gie,
neither half day nor whole went,

wan daz in got erkande
except that him God recognized

und im ze meister sande
and to-him as master sent

sînen geist der im in kurzer stunt
his spirit which to-him in short while

alle wîsheit machte kunt:
all wisdom made known:

wil got, daz mac ouch hie geschehen.
(if)-wills God, that may also here happen.

ist ez als ir mir habt verjehen,
(if)-is it as you to-me have declared,

sô ist iu nütze unde guot,
then is for-you useful and good,

daz ir vil willeclîche tuot
that you very willingly do

swaz der engel gebôt.»
whatever the angel commanded.»

nû wart dem prôbest harte nôt,
now became to-the provost very urgent,

daz er in bereite dâ zuo.
that he him prepare there to.

des anderen morgens vruo
of-the next morning early

vuort' er in in daz münster hin,
led' he him into the minster thither,

unde beslôz die tür nâch in.
and locked the door after them.

dar nâch macht'er in bereit:
there after made-he him ready:

1460 er het im schiere an geleit
he had on-him quickly on laid

daz beste messegewant.
the best mass-vestment.

dô huop der phaffe Âmîs zehant
then began the priest Amis at-once

von dem heilgen geiste unde sanc
of the Holy Ghost and sang

ein messe schœne unde lanc.
a mass beautiful and long.

1465 dô der prôbest daz vernam,
when the provost that heard,

sîn herze in den gelouben quam,
his heart into the belief came,

swaz er læse od sunge
whatever he read or sang

daz ez mit alle erklunge
that it with all resounded

ûz des heilgen geistes munde.
out-of the Holy Ghost's mouth.

1470 wand' er niht enkunde,
for' he not could,

sô het er gesworen wol
then would-have he sworn well

er wær' des heilgen geistes vol.
he were' of-the Holy Ghost full.

dô er gesanc unt gelas
when he sang and read

unz der messe ein ende was,
until of-the mass an end was,

dô vrâget' er der mære,
then asked' he of-the tidings,

ob diu messe rehte wære.
whether the mass right were.

der prôbest sprach: «si ist sô guot
the provost said: «it is so good

daz sich vröuwet mîn muot,
that itself rejoices my spirit,

deich künde iuwer ie gewan.
that-I knowledge of-you ever gained.

ir sît ein heilic man.
you are a holy man.

got hât grôz dinc durch iuch getân,
God has great thing through you done,

nû sult ir mich, durch got, lân
now shall you me, for God, let

in iuwerm gebete sîn.»
in your prayer be.»

«ich tuon», sprach er, «herre mîn.»
«I do», said he, «lord my.»

der prôbest niht verdagte,
the provost not kept-silent,

er enbôt unde sagte
he announced and told

diz mære swem er kunde.
this tale to-whomever he could.

in einer kurzen stunde
in a short while

kom wunder phaffen dâ hin.
came a-wonder-of priests there thither.

durch ir kärclîchen sin
out-of their crafty sense

wolten si in versuochen.
would they him try.

si begunden in von den buochen
they began him from the books

starker mære vrâgen.
of-hard matters to-ask.

des beschiet er si âne trâgen,
of-that informed he them without delay,

unz si alle begunden jehen,
until they all began to-say,

si enhêten gehôrt noch gesehen
they had-not heard nor seen

deheinen man sô wîsen
any man so wise

sô meister Âmîsen.
as master Amis.

sus macht' er mangen affen.
thus made' he many-a ape.

nuo seiten die phaffen
now told the priests

daz mære iesâ zehant
the tidings at-once immediately

allenthalben in diu lant,
everywhere in the lands,

daz Âmîs der schaffære
that Amis the steward

ein heiliger phaffe wære:
a holy priest were:

von gotes lêre
by God's teaching

würde nie kein man sô sêre
became never any man so sorely

mit dem heilgen geiste bevangen.
with the Holy Ghost seized.

geriten unt gegangen
ridden and gone

kômen die lantliute gelîche,
came the country-people alike,

beidiu arm unde rîche,
both poor and rich,

unt brâhten alle ir opher dar.
and brought all their offering thither.

daz werte vier wochen gar,
that lasted four weeks entire,

daz er niuwan opher enphienc,
that he only offering received,

unt daz liute zuo gienc
and that people thither went

beidiu naht unde tac.
both night and day.

dô diu zuovart gelac,
when the throng ceased,

nû wâren im tougenlîche bî
now were to-him secretly by

sîner knappen zwêne oder drî.
of-his squires two or three.

die hiez er, daz si gâhten
them bade he, that they hastened

und im diu ros brâhten.
and to-him the horses brought.

des wurden si gemeit,
of-that became they glad,

unt wâren der künfte gereit.
and were of-the coming ready.

si kômen an der selben naht.
they came on the same night.

nû het er trunken gemacht
now had he drunk made

beidiu bruoder unde knehte,
both brothers and servants,

daz si lâgen rehte
that they lay just

als ob si wæren erslagen.
as if they were slain.

dô hiez der phaffe ûz tragen
then bade the priest out carry

silber unt golt drâte,
silver and gold quickly,

swaz man im gophert hâte
whatever one to-him offered had

daz des niht vergezzen wart.
that of-it nothing forgotten was.

sus brâht' er mit im an die vart
thus brought' he with him on the journey

wol zwei hundert marke.
fully two hundred marks.

dô gâht' er harte starke,
then hastened' he very hard,

daz er ân' schaden hin quam.
that he without' harm away came.

dô man daz mære vernam,
when one the tidings heard,

dô wart der prôbest überladen
then was the provost overladen

mit grôzem zorne unde schaden;
with great anger and harm;

dar zuo leit er grôzen spot.
there to suffered he great mockery.

die tumben liute lobten got,
the foolish people praised God,

daz im sô leide was geschehen,
that to-him so sorely was happened,

durch daz wan si in hôrten jehen,
for that because they him heard say,

daz sîn schaffære
that his steward

ein heilic phaffe wære.
a holy priest were.

swaz dâ rede wart vernomen, 1545
whatever there of-talk was heard,

doch was er wol hin komen.
yet was he well away come.

wolt' ich die trügen' alle sagen
(if)-would' I the deceits' all tell

die er begienc bî sînen tagen,
which he committed in his days,

der würde mêr dan ze vil;
of-them would-become more than too much;

durch daz ich mich's mâzen wil. 1550
for that I myself-of-it moderate will.

er was der êrste man
he was the first man

der solhes amtes ie began.
who of-such office ever began.

The Mason Made Bishop

XI

Disguised as a merchant, Amis sees silks in Constantinople that he cannot afford. He persuades a bald mason, a fellow Frank, that he has been elected bishop and must answer every word with "it is true." As the bishop's chaplain, Amis buys the silks on credit and sails away with them, and for three days the mason answers the cloth merchant's growing anger with "it is true," until the merchant beats him. The burgher the mason has worked for identifies him, the mason tells the whole story, and the burgher saves his life from the still furious merchant.

Dô er von Kerlingen
When he from France

unz her ze Luteringen
until hither to Lorraine

und alsô wider ze Engellant
and so back to England

mit sînen listen überwant
with his wiles overcame

beidiu arm und rîche,
both poor and rich,

unt si alle gelîche
and them all alike

mit sînem triegen verlôs,
with his deceiving ruined,

nû vander aber unde kôs
now found-he again and chose

einen list dâ mite er mêre gewan.
a wile there with he more gained.

er dâht': «ich wil ein koufman
he thought': «I will a merchant

werden nâch gewinne,
become for gain,

unt wil mit mînem sinne
and will with my wits

michel guot erwerben, 1565
great goods acquire,

oder benamen sterben.
or indeed die.

waz hilfet mîn ringen
what helps my striving

nâch alsô kleinen dingen?
after such small things?

biz mir ein wênic widervert,
till to-me a little comes,

daz ist in mînem hûse verzert. 1570
that is in my house consumed.

ich muoz sus immer arm sîn.
I must thus ever poor be.

ich wil nû daz hûs mîn
I will now the house my

betalle z'êren machen,
altogether to-honor make,

oder gar verswachen.
or quite decline.

ich wil guote lâgen 1575
I will for-goods lie-in-wait

unt den lîp sô wâgen
and the life so risk

daz man wunder abe saget,
that one wonders of-it tells,

oder guot wirt von mir bejaget.»
or goods becomes by me won.»

sus vienc er sîn dinc an.
thus took he his thing on.

er bereite sich als ein koufman
he prepared himself as a merchant

der vil rîche solde sîn.
who very rich should be.

er gewan diu besten soumschrîn
he got the best pack-chests

diu er vinden kunde,
which he find could,

unt gap zwei hundert phunde
and gave two hundred pounds

um guote soumære.
for good pack-horses.

er macht' diu schrîn swære;
he made' the chests heavy;

er leite drin er'n ruochte waz.
he laid therein he-not cared what.

diz tet der phaffe umbe daz
this did the priest for that

daz man dar an sæhe,
that one there on might-see,

wes im sîn state jæhe.
of-what to-him his means might-attest.

er gewan gevüege knehte
he got skillful servants

die im dar zuo kômen rehte
who to-him there to came rightly

si müesen den lîp wâgen,
they must the life risk,

und im der soumære phlâgen.
and for-him of-the pack-horses took-care.

sus vuor der phaffe Âmîs
thus went the priest Amis

in eines koufmannes wîs
in a merchant's wise

unz hin gein Kriechen in daz lant
until thither toward Greece into the land

da er nindert einen kouf envant
where he nowhere a purchase found

er endûhte in gar ze kleine.
it unless-seemed him quite too small.

«nû saget diu werlt gemeine»,
«now says the world in-common»,

dâht' er in sînem muote,
thought' he in his spirit,

«von dem grôzen guote
«of the great wealth

daz ze Kunstenôpel sî.
that at Constantinople be.

dâ wird'ich lîhte sorgen vrî.»
there become-I perhaps of-cares free.»

er vuor vrœlich in die stat.
he went gladly into the city.

den er sich herbergen bat
whom he himself lodge asked

der was der rede harte vrô.
he was of-the speech very glad.

sîn geverte was alsô
his company was such

daz sîn ein wirt vil wol genôz,
that of-him a host very well profited,

dâ von in lützel verdrôz
there from him little vexed

er schüef'im harte guot gemach.
he made-him very good comfort.

dô er vil müeziclîche besach
when he very leisurely viewed

die stat unt daz vil grôze guot,
the city and the very great wealth,

dô trôste in sêre sîn muot
then comforted him sorely his spirit

er würde sîner swære entladen.
he would-become of-his grief relieved.

nû kom er in ein koufgaden,
now came he into a shop,

dâ sach er phelle mê
there saw he silks more

danne er ir sît oder ê
than he of-them since or before

ie gesæhe bî sînen tagen.
ever saw in his days.

daz begund'im harte wol behagen.
that began-him very well to-please.

si wâren sô manger slahte
they were of-so many-a kind

unt sô hôher ahte
and of-so high value

daz sîn herze verjach,
that his heart declared,

den besten den er ie gesach
the best which he ever saw

in den landen anderswâ,
in the lands elsewhere,

sô wære der bœste tiurer dâ.
so were the worst dearer there.

als er die phelle gesach,
when he the silks saw,

er gie hin daz er niht ensprach,
he went thither that he nothing said,

als er si koufen wolde.
as-if he them buy would.

wie ers' erwerben solde,
how he-them' acquire should,

des was er dannoch unwîs.
of-that was he still unknowing.

nu gesach der phaffe Âmîs
now saw the priest Amis

einen kalwen mûrære,
a bald mason,

den vrâget' er der mære.
him asked' he of-the tidings.

er sprach: «ich bin ein Vranke.
he said: «I am a Frank.

ez ist mir wol ze danke,
it is to-me well to thanks,

daz ich iuwer sprâche hân vernomen.
that I your language have heard.

daz ich in diz lant bin komen,
that I into this land am come,

daz geschuof ein wunderlich geschiht.
that caused a wondrous event.

nu verstên ich dirre sprâche niht:
now understand I of-this language nothing:

daz müet mich harte sêre.»
that grieves me very sorely.»

«welt ir nû immer mêre
«(if)-will you now ever more

rehte in herren wîse leben,
rightly in lords' wise live,

den rât wil ich iu geben»,
the counsel will I to-you give»,

sprach der phaffe Âmîs:
said the priest Amis:

«disen sæliclîchen prîs
«this blessed prize

kan ich iu wol gevüegen zuo.
can I for-you well arrange to.

mir starp am mæntage vruo
to-me died on-the Monday early

ein bischof, der herre mîn.
a bishop, the lord my.

nû sult ir mich ergetzen sîn.
now shall you me compensate of-him.

ich was sîn lieber kappelân:
I was his dear chaplain:

nû ist diu wal an mich verlân,
now is the election to me left,

swen ich ze bischove neme
whomever I as bishop take

daz uns der allen wol gezeme.
that us he all well befit.

dâ sult ir bischof werden.
there shall you bishop become.

über al kriechisch erden
over all Greek earth

ist kein sô rîche bistuom.
is no so rich bishopric.

ir mügt den werltlîchen ruom
you may the worldly renown

unt gotes hulde wol bejagen.»
and God's favor well win.»

«den spot möht ir wol verdagen»,
«the mockery might you well keep-silent»,

sprach der kalwe gebûr;
said the bald peasant;

«mir wirt mîn spîse zuo ze sûr,
«to-me becomes my food all too sour,

des mac ich keinen rât hân.»
of-that may I no remedy have.»

«ich wil iuch des geniezen lân,
«I will you of-that profit let,

lieber lantman», sprach er,
dear countryman», said he,

«daz iuch got sô rehte her
«that you God so rightly hither

ze disen sælden hât gesant.
to this good-fortune has sent.

ir sît mir liep durch daz lant
you are to-me dear for the land

danne wir beide sîn geborn.
whence we both are born.

ir sît ze bischove erkorn:
you are as bishop chosen:

daz muoz alsô stæte sîn.»
that must so firm be.»

«wes spottet ir mîn?
«why mock you me?

wie möht'ich bischof wesen,
how could-I bishop be,

ich kunde singen ode lesen,
I could sing or read,

oder kunde der buoche iht?»
or knew of-the books anything?»

«ir dürfet anders kunnen niht»,
«you need otherwise know nothing»,

sprach der phaffe Âmîs,
said the priest Amis,

«wan daz ir tuot einen wîs.
«except that you do one thing.

sprechet ein wort als ich iu sage.
speak a word as I to-you say.

swaz man dise zwêne tage
whatever one these two days

mit iu rede oder tuo,
with you speak or do,

dane tuot anders niht zuo
there do otherwise nothing to

wan daz ir sprechet: «ez ist wâr.»
except that you say: «it is true.»

lebet denne tûsent jâr,
(if)-live then thousand years,

diu sult ir elliu bischof wesen.
them shall you all bishop be.

ir'n dürfet singen noch lesen:
you-not need sing nor read:

daz kan ich wol geschaffen.
that can I well arrange.

dise kriechische pfaffen
these Greek priests

verstênt unser buoche niht.
understand our books not.

swenn' iu ze singen geschiht,
whenever' to-you to sing happens,

sô singet ir ein tiutschez liet
so sing you a German song

(ez ist ein kriechische diet),
(it is a Greek people),

sô sage ich deiz diu messe sî:
so say I that-it the mass be:

dâ wirt uns zwein vil sanfte bî.»
there becomes to-us two very easy by.»

nû was sô alwære
now was so simple

der kalwe mûrære
the bald mason

daz er sich überreden lie,
that he himself persuade let,

und in dem namen hin gie,
and in the name thither went,

daz er bischof werden solde
that he bishop become should

und ein herre wesen wolde
and a lord be would

und ouch leben in herren wîs.
and also live in lords' wise.

daz beschuof der phaffe Âmîs.
that brought-about the priest Amis.

er kleitte den mûrære
he clothed the mason

als er ein bischof wære,
as-if he a bishop were,

unt truoc im einen stuol mite,
and carried for-him a chair with,

nâch der bischove site.
after the bishops' custom.

der phaffe sprach: «nû nemet war,
the priest said: «now take heed,

daz iu ein wort niht enphar,
that you a word not escape,

wan daz ir sprechet: «ez ist wâr».
except that you say: «it is true».

sprechet ir iht anders umb'ein hâr,
(if)-say you anything else by-a hair,

sô sît ir z'einem gouche erkorn
then are you as-a fool chosen

unt habt daz bistuom verlorn.
and have the bishopric lost.

durch daz ir mir sô liep sît,
for that you to-me so dear are,

sô wil ich iuch ze dirre zît
so will I you at this time

vil gerne behüeten vor schaden.»
very gladly guard from harm.»

nû giengens' aber in daz gaden
now went-they' again into the shop

dâ die phelle lâgen.
where the silks lay.

den wirt begunde er vrâgen
the host began he to-ask

Âmîs der triegære,
Amis the deceiver,

wie vil der phelle wære
how many of-the silks were

die er geleisten möhte.
which he supply could.

«west' ich, waz daz töhte,
«(if)-knew' I, what that availed,

möht'ez iu iht ze staten stân,
could-it to-you anything to stead stand,

ez würd'iu schiere kunt getân»,
it would-be-to-you quickly known made»,

sprach der wirt: der was wîs.
said the host: he was wise.

dô sprach der phaffe Âmîs:
then said the priest Amis:

«deiswâr, ez vrumt uns beiden
«truly, it profits us both

ê daz wir uns hie scheiden.»
before that we ourselves here part.»

der wirt sprach: «ir ist sô vil
the host said: «of-them is so much

daz ich des gelouben wil,
that I of-that believe will,

gæb' ichs' ze halbem werde,
should-give' I-them' at half worth,

daz alliu tiutschiu erde
that all German earth

deheinen man sô rîchen hæte
no man so rich had

der mich ir âne tæte.
who me of-them rid would-make.

seht, wâ mir der quæme
see, where to-me he should-come

ders' nâch ir wirde næme.»
who-them' at their worth would-take.»

der phaffe sprach: «nû nemet war,
the priest said: «now take heed,

wi irs' uns gebt: wir nemen si gar,
how you-them' us give: we take them quite,

welt ir vuoge dran begân.
(if)-will you fitness there-in show.

mîn herre, den ir hie seht stân,
my lord, whom you here see stand,

der ist ein bischof rîche,
he is a bishop rich,

unt wil vil hêrlîche
and will very splendidly

dise hôhzît leben,
this feast live,

unt wil sô vil rittern geben
and will so many knights give

ros kleider unde swert.
horses clothes and swords.

ist daz ir in gar gewert
(if)-is that you him quite grant

der phelle die er koufen wil,
of-the silks which he buy will,

ir dunket iuch selben nie sô vil
of-them seems to-you self never so many

ir'n wirt uns über niht ein hâr.»
of-it becomes to-us over not a hair.»

dô sprach der bischof: «deiswâr».
then said the bishop: «that-is-true».

des was der wirt harte vrô.
of-that was the host very glad.

«triuwen, herre», sprach er dô,
«in-faith, lord», said he then,

«sît ir aller gert,
«since you of-all desire,

der bœste ist zehen marc wert,
the worst is ten marks worth,

alsô wil ich den besten geben:
so will I the best give:

dâ sult ir niht wider streben.»
there shall you not against strive.»

dô sprach der phaffe Âmîs:
then said the priest Amis:

«ich bin ze koufe wol sô wîs
«I am in buying well so wise

daz ich daz widerrâte.
that I that advise-against.

dâ von sprechet drâte
there from speak quickly

daz doch ze jungist muoz sîn,
what yet at last must be,

unt lât mich unt den herren mîn
and let me and the lord my

vil rehte hœren die geschiht,
very rightly hear the matter,

wi irs' uns gebet und anders niht.»
how you-them' us give and otherwise nothing.»

der wirt sprach: «daz tuon ich.
the host said: «that do I.

ir koufet keinen wider mich
you buy none from me

ir'n müezet mir geben aht marc.
unless-you must to-me give eight marks.

dunket iuch der schade alsô starc,
(if)-seems to-you the loss so strong,

so gewehent der rede nimmer mê.
then mention of-the matter never more.

ich behieltes' zehen jâr ê,
I would-keep-them' ten years sooner,

ob ich sô lange solte leben,
if I so long should live,

dann' ich si nâher wolte geben.»
than' I them cheaper would give.»

«nuo slahets' uns vrœlîche her.
«now strike-them' to-us gladly hither.

wir suln si koufen», sprach er.
we shall them buy», said he.

sus wurden si im dar geslagen.
thus were they to-him thither struck.

der phaffe hiez si hin tragen.
the priest bade them thither carry.

der wirt sprach: «nû geltets' ê.»
the host said: «now pay-for-them' first.»

«ir'n dürfet anders niht mê»,
«you need otherwise nothing more»,

sprach der pfaffe Âmîs,
said the priest Amis,

«wan daz ir tuot in einen wîs.
«except that you do in one wise.

unser herberge ist hie nâhen bî.
our lodging is here near by.

zelt si ôt, wie vil ir sî,
count them just, how many of-them be,

daz ez mîn herre sehe,
that it my lord see,

daz uns beiden reht geschehe:
that to-us both right happen:

der sol hie bî iu sitzen.
he shall here by you sit.

wir suln mit guoten witzen
we shall with good wits

iu gelten unt bereiten.
you pay and settle.

ir'n dürfet niht lenger beiten
you need not longer wait

wan unz wir si hin getragen,
than until we them thither carried,

daz ir uns künnet gesagen,
that you us can tell,

waz iu mîn herre gelten sol.
what to-you my lord pay shall.

daz mag er iu geleisten wol:
that may he to-you perform well:

daz ist mir aller beste kunt.
that is to-me all best known.

ich hân hie wol driu tûsent phunt
I have here fully three thousand pounds

sîns silbers geslozzen.
of-his silver locked-up.

ir habet sîn genozzen,
you have of-it profited,

ê ir von uns scheidet,
before you from us part,

daz ez iu niht leidet.
that it to-you not displeases.

deiswâr, er gît iu sîn guot
truly, he gives to-you his goods

an dem koufe den ir hie tuot,
on the purchase that you here make,

ez hilfet iuch ein halbez jâr.»
it helps you a half year.»

dô sprach der bischof: «deiswâr».
then said the bishop: «that-is-true».

daz begund' dem wirte wol behagen.
that began' to-the host well to-please.

«nû heizets' balde hin tragen»
«now order-them' quickly thither carry»

sprach er zuo dem phaffen.
said he to the priest.

do begund'er balde schaffen,
then began-he quickly to-arrange,

daz sîne knehte quâmen,
that his servants came,

unt die phelle nâmen,
and the silks took,

unt si in ein schif truogen,
and them into a ship carried,

und im des niht gewuogen
and to-him of-it not mentioned

dem si dâ gelten solten.
to-whom they there pay should.

dô si si gar geholten,
when they them quite fetched,

dô sprach der phaffe Âmîs:
then said the priest Amis:

«wir suln iu gelten in der wîs
«we shall you pay in the wise

daz wir niht dürfen bâgen.
that we not need quarrel.

erwerbet uns ein wâgen.
procure us a scale.

ich wil daz silber bringen
I will the silver bring

beidiu an phenningen
both in pennies

und ouch harte wîz gebrant.
and also very white refined.

sô nemt die wâge an die hant,
then take the scale in the hand,

unde weget unz an die zît
and weigh until to the time

daz ir wol gewert sît.
that you well paid are.

mîn herre koufet âne vâr.»
my lord buys without trickery.»

dô sprach der bischof: «deiswâr».
then said the bishop: «that-is-true».

hin gie der phaffe drâte.
thither went the priest quickly.

sîn knehte unt swaz er hâte
his servants and whatever he had

daz was in ein schif komen.
that was into a ship come.

si heten wol von im vernomen,
they had well from him heard,

er wolt' entrinnen ûf den sê.
he would' escape upon the sea.

dâ wart niht gebeitet mê,
there was not waited more,

er stiez sîn schif vil balde an.
he pushed his ship very quickly off.

sus kom der phaffe von dan.
thus came the priest from thence.

nuo sul wir des gedenken:
now shall we of-that think:

der wirt hiez wunder schenken
the host bade a-wonder pour

durch des bischoves êre;
for the bishop's honor;

vil spîse unt dannoch mêre
much food and yet more

bereit'er durch den einen man.
prepared-he for the one man.

ein silberwâge er gewan
a silver-scale he got

und ein gelœte alsô starc
and a weight so strong

daz ez wol die zwelften marc
that it fully the twelfth mark

in die einleften wac.
in the eleventh weighed.

nuo wart'er allen den tac,
now waited-he all the day,

daz er sîn silber næme
that he his silver might-take

wenne der phaffe quæme.
when the priest should-come.

daz wert' unz an die stunde
that lasted' until to the hour

daz ez âbent begunde.
that it evening began.

dô im nieman niht brâhte
when to-him no-one anything brought

noch ze bringen gedâhte,
nor to bring thought,

daz wart im harte swære.
that became to-him very grievous.

«wi ist iuwer kamerære
«how is your chamberlain

alsus lange?» sprach er.
thus long?» said he.

«er wil lîhte'z silber her
«he will perhaps-the silver hither

bringen morgen ame tage.
bring tomorrow in-the day.

er vürhtet lîhte daz ich sage,
he fears perhaps that I say,

ez dûhte mich niht volle clâr.»
it seemed to-me not fully clear.»

dô sprach der bischof: «deiswâr».
then said the bishop: «that-is-true».

die naht was er vil êrhaft,
the night was he very honorable,

unt gab im grôze wirtschaft,
and gave him great feasting,

unt hiez im betten alsô wol
and bade for-him bed so well

als man einem herren sol.
as one for-a lord shall.

des morgens wart dô spîse
of-the morning was then food

bereitet wol nâch prîse.
prepared well with praise.

ûf des bischoves schaden
at the bishop's cost

der wirt begunde dar laden
the host began thither to-invite

sîn vriunt, der er schône phlac.
his friends, whom he finely took-care-of.

nuo wart'er allen den tac
now waited-he all the day

nâch sînem silber als ê;
for his silver as before;

nû kom im aber niht mê
now came to-him again nothing more

danne als an dem andern tage.
than as on the other day.

in einer vriuntlîchen clage
in a friendly complaint

sprach er dem bischove zuo:
spoke he to-the bishop to:

«diz silber wære hiute vruo,
«this silver were today early,

deiswâr, vil billîche komen.
truly, very properly come.

swaz im die state hât benomen,
whatever to-him the chance has taken,

ich wæne im etwaz werre.
I think to-him something troubles.

ir herberge ist lîhte verre;
their lodging is perhaps far;

ode si habent den slüzzel verlorn.
or they have the key lost.

mir ist an den kamerære zorn,
to-me is at the chamberlain anger,

daz er sîn reht sô zebrach
that he his duty so broke

daz er iuch hiute nie gesach.
that he you today never saw.

ich wæne der tac bedunke iuch swâr.»
I think the day seems to-you heavy.»

dô sprach der bischof: «deiswâr».
then said the bishop: «that-is-true».

des zornes er dô niht mê gewuoc,
of-the anger he then not more mentioned,

unt gap im aber wol genuoc,
and gave him again well enough,

unt leit' in sanfte dar zuo.
and laid' him softly there to.

dô si des dritten morgens vruo
when they of-the third morning early

enbizzen wâren harte wol,
eaten were very well,

«ich enweiz, wie ich gebâren sol
«I-not know, how I behave shall

vor dem leide», sprach der wirt,
for the sorrow», said the host,

«daz mir mîn silber niht enwirt.
«that to-me my silver not comes.

ich wæne iur kamerære
I think your chamberlain

um clein guot verbære,
for little goods would-forgo,

daz er iuch mite ein halbez jâr.»
that he you avoid a half year.»

dô sprach der bischof: «deiswâr».
then said the bishop: «that-is-true».

do erschrac der wirt vil sêre. 1895
then was-frightened the host very sorely.

«iwer wirt hie niht mêre
«of-you becomes here not more

sô wol gepflegen», sprach er,
so well taken-care», said he,

«ir enschaffet mir mîn silber her.
«unless-you procure for-me my silver hither.

mir ist der muot sô swære.
to-me is the spirit so heavy.

ich wæne iur kamerære 1900
I think your chamberlain

mich alsô welle bereiten
me so will settle

daz ich muoz langer beiten
that I must longer wait

dan über funfzehen jâr.»
than over fifteen years.»

dô sprach der bischof: «deiswâr».
then said the bishop: «that-is-true».

des wortes wart der wirt ergremt. 1905
of-the word became the host enraged.

er sprach: «sô werdet ir gelemt
he said: «so become you lamed

an beinen und an armen.
in legs and in arms.

ez'n sol mich niht erbarmen
it shall me not pity

swaz ich iu getuon mac.
whatever I to-you do can.

ich lâz' iuch nimmer einen tac
I let' you never a day

hie nâch langer geleben.
here after longer live.

habt ir mir alsus vergeben,
(if)-have you me thus poisoned,

sô müezet ir den tôt hân:
so must you the death have:

ir und iuwer kappelân
you and your chaplain

niht baz gedienet umb'ein hâr.»
not better deserved by-a hair.»

dô sprach der bischof: «deiswâr».
then said the bishop: «that-is-true».

der wirt sprach: «diu wârheit
the host said: «the truth

wirt iuch noch ein herzenleit.»
becomes for-you yet a heart's-sorrow.»

mit grimmen muote er dar gie.
with grim spirit he thither went.

bî dem hâr' er in gevie,
by the hair' he him seized,

unt warf in zorniclîche nider.
and threw him angrily down.

da ensprach er anders niht wider
there spoke he otherwise nothing against

wan daz er sprach: «deiswâr».
except that he said: «that-is-true».

ob er im hût oder hâr
whether he from-him skin or hair

abe sluoc unde brach,
off struck and broke,

dô rief er allez unde sprach:
then cried he all-along and said:

«ez ist wâr, ez ist wâr.»
«it is true, it is true.»

ob er in slüege ein halbez jâr,
if he him should-beat a half year,

er rief niuwan den selben schrei.
he cried only the same cry.

er het im vil nâch enzwei
he had for-him very nearly in-two

beidiu houbet unde bein geslagen.
both head and leg struck.

die diz mære hôrten sagen
those-who this tale heard tell

die kômen dar geloufen gar.
they came thither running quite.

nu kom der burger ouch dar
now came the burgher also thither

dem er gemûret hâte,
for-whom he masoned had,

unt vrâgt' den wirt vil drâte,
and asked' the host very quickly,

waz er wizze disem man.
what he blame this man.

er sprach: «swaz ich ie gewan
he said: «whatever I ever gained

daz hât er alsô gar hin
that has he so quite away

daz ich dâ von verdorben bin.
that I there from ruined am.

er ist ein bischof, ich'n weiz wâ,
he is a bishop, I-not know where,

si gesehent in aber nimmer dâ.
they see him however never there.

er muoz mir lâzen daz leben,
he must to-me leave the life,

ode muoz mir mîn silber geben:
or must to-me my silver give:

vür daz lît er gîsel hie.
for that lies he hostage here.

ich gesach sô mortlîche nie
I saw so murderously never

einem man verrâten sîn guot.
to-a man betrayed his goods.

ist daz er'z niht widertuot,
(if)-is that he-it not undoes,

ich tuon im solhe swære
I do to-him such grief

daz nie kein marterære
that never any martyr

sô grôz marter erleit.
so great martyrdom suffered.

er giht mir doch der wârheit,
he admits to-me yet of-the truth,

sîn lôn sî von rehte swâr.»
his reward be by right heavy.»

dô sprach der bischof: «deiswâr».
then said the bishop: «that-is-true».

dô sprach der burgære
then said the burgher

«triuwen, mir ist swære,
«in-faith, to-me is grievous,

daz ir in sô geslagen hât.
that you him so beaten have.

swie ungern' ir in leben lât,
however unwillingly' you him live let,

ir müezetin lâzen genesen.
you must-him let survive.

er ist mîn mûræ̂re gewesen
he is my mason been

mêr denn' anderhalp jâr.»
more than' one-and-a-half years.»

dô sprach der bischof: «deiswâr».
then said the bishop: «that-is-true».

daz wart dem wirte swæ̂re.
that became to-the host grievous.

«er ist niht ein mûræ̂re.
«he is not a mason.

sam mir der lîp mîn,
so-help me the life my,

er muoz mîn bischof sîn
he must my bishop be

unz er mir gît daz er mir sol.
until he to-me gives what he to-me owes.

dar nâch gan ich im harte wol,
there after grant I to-him very well,

daz er ein mûræ̂re wese,
that he a mason be,

oder daz er singe oder lese.»
or that he sing or read.»

er greif im aber in daz hâr.
he grabbed him again into the hair.

«ez ist wâr, ez ist wâr»,
«it is true, it is true»,

sprach der bischof aber dô.
said the bishop again then.

«meister mîn, wie tuot ir sô?»
«master my, how do you so?»

sprach der burgæ̂re,
said the burgher,

«sagt mir diu rehten mæ̂re,
«tell me the right tidings,

sô hilf'ich iu von dirre nôt,
so help-I you from this distress,

oder'z ist benamen iuwer tôt
or-it is indeed your death

ir enredet anders etewaz.
unless-you speak otherwise something.

war umbe sprechet ir daz
where for say you that

'ez ist wâr, ez ist wâr'?
'it is true, it is true'?

ir sît doch nû wol zwei jâr
you are yet now fully two years

harte sinnic gewesen.
very sensible been.

welt ir gerne genesen,
(if)-will you gladly survive,

sô sagt mir, waz der rede sî:
then tell me, what of-the matter be:

ich mache iuch ledic unde vrî.»
I make you quit and free.»

«lieber herre», sprach er,
«dear lord», said he,

«dâ kom ein kappelân her,
«there came a chaplain hither,

der was ein Vranke als ich.
he was a Frank as I.

der erkôs und erwelte mich
he chose and elected me

z'einem bischof umbe daz,
as-a bishop for that,

er gunde mir der êren baz
he granted me of-the honors better

dann' einem kriechischen man,
than' to-a Greek man,

swie ich der buoche niht enkan.
though I of-the books not know.

der gebôt mir vil sêre 1995
he commanded me very strictly

an lîp und an êre,
on life and on honor,

ich solt' in disen drin tagen
I should' in these three days

niht sprechen noch sagen
not speak nor say

wan 'ez ist wâr' (daz tet ich ouch):
except 'it is true' (that did I also):

man hete mich vür einen gouch, 2000
one had me for a fool,

spræche ich anders wan alsô.
(if)-should-speak I otherwise than so.

ich was des bistuomes vrô
I was of-the bishopric glad

unt sprach als er mich lêrte.
and spoke as he me taught.

wan er mich alsô êrte
since he me so honored

unt mich ze herren hete genomen, 2005
and me as lord had taken,

des wând'ich sîn ze êren komen.
of-that thought-I of-him to honors come.

swaz mir nû ze êren von geschach
whatever to-me now to honor from-it happened

daz er mîn ze herren jach,
that he me as lord declared,

des wirde ich nimmer vrô.
of-that become I never glad.

ich hân sîn enkolten sô, 2010
I have of-him paid so,

daz mich riuwet diu vart
that me rues the journey

daz ich sîn bischof ie wart,
that I his bishop ever became,

sît er mich verstên liez.
since he me perceive let.

daz er mir sô wol gehiez,
that he to-me so well promised,

dâ mite benam er mir den sin.
there with took he from-me the sense.

ich weiz nû rehte wer ich bin.
I know now rightly who I am.

ich bin ein tôre, als got wol weiz,
I am a fool, as God well knows,

daz ich mir durch ein geheiz
that I to-myself for a promise

sô grôzen schaden hân getân.
so great harm have done.

ich wolt' ez âne klage lân,
I would' it without complaint let,

daz mir daz bistuom niht enwirt,
that to-me the bishopric not comes,

wan daz mir der rücke swirt.»
except that to-me the back aches.»

swer daz vernam der lachte
whoever that heard he laughed

unz an den wirt; dem krachte
save for the host; for-him cracked

vor zorne herze unde muot.
for anger heart and spirit.

er sprach: «ir geltet mir mîn guot,
he said: «you pay me my goods,

entriuwen, daz geloubet ir.»
in-truth, that believe you.»

er sprach: «dô seite man mir,
he said: «then told one me,

ich wære ein rîcher bischof,
I were a rich bishop,

unt solte vil grôzen hof
and should very great court

dise hôhzît hân,
this feast have,

unde solte dâ begân
and should there achieve

beidiu êre unde ruom.
both honor and renown.

nû zeiget mir mîn bistuom.
now show me my bishopric.

ich swer iu des einen eit,
I swear to-you of-that an oath,

daz ich iu geltes bin bereit.
that I to-you of-paying am ready.

hât mir der kappelân gelogen,
(if)-has to-me the chaplain lied,

weiz got, sô sît ouch ir betrogen.»
knows God, so are also you deceived.»

swie zorn dem wirte wære,
however angry to-the host were,

doch half der burgære
yet helped the burgher

dem armen man, daz er genas
the poor man, that he survived

der ê sô nâch erslagen was.
who before so nearly slain was.

The Jeweler

XII

Back in Constantinople in a layman's dress, Amis buys a merchant's whole stock of jewels for six hundred marks, lures the man to his lodging, and has him bound and the stones stowed on a ship. He then tells the king's physician that his father is mad and says only "pay me my goods," promises sixty marks for a cure, leaves the merchant with him, and sails away. The physician shaves, bathes, and bleeds the merchant until he swears Amis owes him nothing, and takes thirty marks from him besides.

Dô der phaffe dâ entran
When the priest there escaped

von Kriechen unde dâ gewan
from Greece and there gained

an sînem koufe solch heil,
in his purchase such fortune,

nû kom er vrô unde geil
now came he glad and merry

hin wider heim ze Engellant.
thither back home to England.

nû dâht' er iesâ zehant:
now thought' he at-once immediately:

«weizgot, ich muoz aber dar.
«God-knows, I must again thither.

ich bin worden wol gewar,
I am become well aware,

swer michel guot erwerben kan
whoever great goods acquire can

der wirt ouch schiere ein rîcher man.
he becomes also quickly a rich man.

ich wil der Sælden schîben
I will the Fortune's wheel

vil williclîche trîben,
very willingly drive,

sît si mir sô gerne gât.» 2055
since she for-me so gladly goes.»

beidiu an hâr' und an wât
both in hair' and in dress

schuof er sich als ein koufman.
made he himself as a merchant.

er gâhte sêre unz er gewan
he hastened sorely until he got

des er bedorfte zuo der vart.
of-what he needed for the journey.

diu wart niht langer dô gespart. 2060
it was not longer then delayed.

einem leien vuor er nû gelich.
to-a layman went he now like.

dâ mite enphremdet' er sich,
there with estranged' he himself,

daz er ninder wart erkant,
that he nowhere was recognized,

unz er hin ze Kriechenlant
until he thither to Greece

in die selben stat quam, 2065
into the same city came,

und ein herberge nam.
and a lodging took.

dâ liez er niemen inne sîn
there let he no-one inside be

wan sich unt sîn gesindelîn:
except himself and his little-household:

unt sag'iu wâ von daz geschach.
and tell-you where from that happened.

er tet ez durch ir gemach,
he did it for their comfort,

daz si sich selben deste baz
that they them selves the better

bewarten unde allez daz
guarded and all that

daz si dar heten brâht.
which they thither had brought.

er het ouch liste gedâht
he had also wiles devised

der ich iu schiere wil verjehen.
which I to-you quickly will declare.

er gie in die stat spehen,
he went into the city spy,

ob er den kouf vunde
whether he the purchase might-find

des er hundert phunde
of-which he hundred pounds

möhte geniezen ode mê.
might profit or more.

nuo vander aber als ê
now found-he again as before

einen man der rîches koufes phlac,
a man who of-rich trade practiced,

unt sach ouch wâ vor im lac
and saw also where before him lay

sô vil edeler steine,
so many noble stones,

er enkoufes' denne aleine,
unless-he bought-them' then alone,

daz ez nieman entöhte
that it no-one would-avail

der si vergelten möhte.
who them pay-for could.

als er die steine ersach,
when he the stones saw,

zuo dem koufman er dô sprach:
to the merchant he then said:

«wie gebet ir die steine?»
«how give you the stones?»

er sprach: «dâ lît der eine,
he said: «there lies the one,

der ist wol zehen marc wert.
it is fully ten marks worth.

sagt ir mir, welher ir gert,
(if)-tell you me, which you desire,

die gib'ich iu ze rehter wîs.»
them give-I to-you in right wise.»

dô sprach der phaffe Âmîs
then said the priest Amis

«wie gebt ir alle die ir hât?»
«how give you all which you have?»

der koufman sprach: «die rede lât.
the merchant said: «the speech let-be.

ir müget si, sô ich wænen wil,
you may them, as I think will,

niht alle vergelten, ir ist ze vil.»
not all pay-for, of-them is too much.»

der phaffe Âmîs sprach dô:
the priest Amis said then:

«nû stêt doch iuwer dinc alsô
«now stands yet your thing so

daz iu si got hât gegeben;
that to-you them God has given;

als wol mac ein man leben
as well may a man live

der als rîche ist als ir:
who as rich is as you:

ich trowe des wol. nû saget mir,
I trust of-that well. now tell me,

waz man iu drumbe geben sol.
what one to-you therefor give shall.

ich vergilt' si iu alle samt wol.»
I pay-for' them to-you all together well.»

swaz er dô steine hâte
whatever he then of-stones had

die hiez er tragen drâte
them bade he carry quickly

vor den phaffen Âmîsen,
before the priest Amis,

unde begund'in sunder wîsen,
and began-him separately to-show,

wie si alle wæren genant.
how they all were named.

dâ wider sprach er zehant:
there against said he at-once:

«lât ander rede stân,
«let other speech stand,

unt sagt mir, wie sol ich si hân.»
and tell me, how shall I them have.»

«si sint wol tûsent marc wert.
«they are fully thousand marks worth.

swer ir ze koufenne gert»,
whoever of-them to buy desires»,

alsô sprach der koufman,
so said the merchant,

«der ir tugent erkennen kan,
«he-who of-them virtue recognize can,

der muoz mir selbe des gestân,
he must to-me himself of-that admit,

daz ich guoten kouf gegeben hân.»
that I good bargain given have.»

dô sprach der phaffe Âmîs:
then said the priest Amis:

«iu gevellet hie der sælden prîs
«to-you falls here the fortune's prize

daz ir ir habet alsô vil,
that you of-them have so many,

unt daz ichs' alle koufen wil.
and that I-them' all buy will.

sint si iu ze rehte veile,
(if)-are they to-you by right for-sale,

sô werdent si mir ze teile.
then become they to-me to share.

ir sult mirs' âne widerstreben
you shall to-me-them' without resistance

umb' sehs hundert marc geben.
for' six hundred marks give.

sprechet ir dâ wider iht,
(if)-say you there against anything,

sô koufen wir mit einander niht.»
then buy we with one-another nothing.»

«ir dunket mich», sprach der koufman,
«you seem to-me», said the merchant,

«sô vrum, als ich erkennen kan,
«so worthy, as I recognize can,

daz ich iu des koufes wil jehen.
that I to-you of-the purchase will grant.

got lâze iu wol dar zuo geschehen.»
God let to-you well there to happen.»

sus sluoger si im in die hant.
thus struck-he them to-him into the hand.

nâch guotem wîne wart gesant;
for good wine was sent;

den trunken si. dô daz geschach,
it drank they. when that happened,

zuo sînen knehten er dô sprach,
to his servants he then said,

daz si die steine trüegen hin.
that they the stones should-carry thither.

dô sprach der koufman wider in:
then said the merchant back to-him:

«ich'n wils' indert tragen lân
«I-not will-them' anywhere carry let

ê ich daz gelt enphangen hân.»
before I the money received have.»

der phaffe sprach, ich sag' iu wie:
the priest said, I tell' you how:

«herre, ich bin ein gast hie.
«lord, I am a guest here.

ir sît des geldes unverirt.
you are of-the money not-deprived.

ich hân hie bî einen wirt;
I have here by a host;

dar lât mir tragen die steine.
thither let for-me carry the stones.

der dunket mich sô reine
he seems to-me so pure

daz er daz silber wegen sol.
that he the silver weigh shall.

ich weiz in sô getriuwen wol
I know him so faithful well

daz er uns beiden rehte tuot.
that he to-us both rightly does.

ich hân allez mîn guot
I have all my goods

an sîne triuwe verlân.
to his faithfulness entrusted.

daz ich umb' iuch gedinget hân
what I with' you bargained have

des ist niht halbe alsô vil
of-that is not half so much

sô daz ich noch koufen wil.
as what I still buy will.

nû sprichet er, des bin ich vrô,
now says he, of-that am I glad,

er bewar mich an der wâge sô
he guard me at the scale so

daz mir niht schaden widervar.
that to-me no harm befall.

herre, gêt ir mit mir dar,
lord, (if)-go you with me thither,

ez ist iu zweier marc wert.
it is to-you of-two marks worth.

ich wer iuch swie ir selbe gert.
I pay you however you yourself desire.

swelch silber ir versprechet dâ,
whatever silver you refuse there,

ich gib'iu anderz iesâ.
I give-you other at-once.

des hân ich dâ sô swære
of-that have I there so heavy

daz ez zehen soumære
that it ten pack-horses

vil kûme her getruogen.
very barely hither carried.

wil es iuch niht genuogen
(if)-will it you not suffice

danne mit der rehten mâze,
than with the right measure,

ê ich den kouf lâze,
before I the purchase let-go,

ich wil iu gerne unde ê
I will to-you gladly and sooner

zweier marke geben mê,
of-two marks give more,

daz ir mit mir dar gât
that you with me thither go

danne daz ir hie bestât.»
than that you here remain.»

dâ von wart sîn vröude starc.
there from became his joy strong.

«welt ir mir die zwô marc
«(if)-will you to-me the two marks

gerne geben», sprach er,
gladly give», said he,

«durch daz mich iuwer wirt wer,
«for that me your host pay,

sô wil ich mit iu dar gân,
then will I with you thither go,

und in daz silber wegen lân.»
and him the silver weigh let.»

«gerne», sprach der phaffe.
«gladly», said the priest.

sus schuof er, daz ein affe
thus brought-about he, that an ape

ûz einem wîsen manne wart.
out-of a wise man became.

er huop sich mit im an die vart,
he set-out himself with him on the journey,

unt hiez die steine hin tragen.
and bade the stones thither carry.

daz begund'er sît vil tiure klagen:
that began-he afterward very dearly to-lament:

und sag'iu wâ von daz geschach.
and tell-you where from that happened.

ze sînen knehten er dô sprach,
to his servants he then said,

dô si in daz hûs quâmen,
when they into the house came,

daz si den koufman nâmen,
that they the merchant should-take,

unt den vil vaste bunden,
and him very fast bind,

und in heinlich überwunden,
and him secretly overpower,

daz es nieman innen wart.
that of-it no-one aware became.

an im wart ouch wol bewart,
on him was also well guarded,

daz er niht schrîen mohte.
that he not cry could.

swaz in zer verte tohte,
whatever them on-the journey availed,

dô si heim varen wolten,
when they home go would,

als si von rehte solten,
as they by right should,

daz was vil gar bereitet.
that was very quite prepared.

dâ wart ouch niht gebeitet.
there was also not waited.

in was ein schif al bereit:
for-them was a ship all ready:

dâ was ez allez in geleit
there was it all in laid

des er dâ gewaltic was.
of-which he there in-command was.

wie der koufman genas,
how the merchant survived,

unt welch nôt er muose doln,
and what distress he must suffer,

daz wære schädelich verholn.
that were harmfully concealed.

dô der phaffe Âmîs wol wart
when the priest Amis well was

bereitet zuo der heimvart,
prepared for the home-journey,

des nahtes gie er spâte
of-the night went he late

z'einem wîsen arzâte
to-a wise physician

(der het hûs in der stat),
(he had house in the city),

den er vlîzeclîche bat
whom he diligently asked

umb' erzenîe: unt sag'iu wie.
for' medicine: and tell-you how.

er sprach: «herre, ich hân hie
he said: «lord, I have here

mînen vater der mir liep ist.
my father who to-me dear is.

der ist nû leider mange vrist
he is now alas many-a while

vil grôzlîche siech gewesen.
very greatly sick been.

mügt ir uns umbe sîn genesen
(if)-may you us for his recovery

mit iuwer helfe iht gevromen,
with your help at-all benefit,

wir sîn alsô her komen
we are so hither come

daz wir iu geben swes ir gert.
that we to-you give of-whatever you desire.

im hât der siechtuom gewert
for-him has the sickness lasted

wol zwei jâr unde mê.»
fully two years and more.»

«nû saget mir, wie ist im wê?»
«now tell me, how is to-him woe?»

sprach der wîse arzât:
said the wise physician:

«sô hœre ich wol, mac mîn rât
«so hear I well, (if)-may my counsel

unt mîn kunst gehelfen iht.»
and my art help at-all.»

«er'n hât der sinne leider niht»,
«he has of-the wits alas nothing»,

sprach der phaffe Âmîs.
said the priest Amis.

«er was ie höfsch unde wîs;
«he was ever courtly and wise;

nû ist er gar âne zuht.
now is he quite without breeding.

im ist rehte ein tobesuht
to-him is truly a raving-madness

geslagen in sîn houbet.
struck into his head.

diu hât in sô betoubet
it has him so bewildered

daz er, sît ez im geschach,
that he, since it to-him happened,

anders niht zuo mir sprach
otherwise nothing to me said

wan 'herre, geltet mir mîn guot.'
than 'lord, pay me my goods.'

swaz man sprichet ode tuot,
whatever one says or does,

sô heizet er mich im gelten.
so bids he me him pay.

des geswîget er vil selten.
of-that is-silent he very seldom.

er schrîte ê er gedagete,
he would-shriek before he kept-quiet,

daz er alle die verjagete
that he all those would-chase-off

die sîn schrîen muote;
whom his shrieking grieved;

wan daz ich's starke huote:
except that I-it strongly guarded:

im muosen z'allen stunden
for-him must at-all hours

die hende sîn gebunden,
the hands be bound,

und ein tuoch vür den munt,
and a cloth before the mouth,

daz er iht schrei ze aller stunt.
lest he at-all shriek at all hours.

ich tuon niht wan deich umbe var,
I do nothing but that-I about go,

sît er gewan die harnschar,
since he got the affliction,

von lande ze lande.
from land to land.

beidiu schaden unde schande
both harm and disgrace

lîde ich durch den willen sîn:
suffer I for the sake his:

man spottet sîn unde mîn.
one mocks him and me.

in swelchem lande er gast wirt,
in whatever land he guest becomes,

dâ sprichet er: «ich bin hie wirt.
there says he: «I am here host.

ich hân hie hûs in der stat.»
I have here house in the city.»

der rede wirt er nimmer sat,
of-the speech becomes he never sated,

daz ich im sîn guot wider gebe.
that I to-him his goods back give.

helfet mir, daz ich gelebe, 2260
help me, that I live-to-see,

daz im der rede werde buoz.
that to-him of-the speech become remedy.

swaz ich dar umbe geben muoz
whatever I there for give must

daz gib'ich gerner danne ich lebe,
that give-I more-gladly than I live,

daz ôt er mich der rede begebe.»
that just he me of-the speech release.»

dô sprach der wîse arzât 2265
then said the wise physician

«swi grôzen kumber er hât,
«however great affliction he has,

welt ir mir sehzec marc geben,
(if)-will you to-me sixty marks give,

ich wil im bezzern sîn leben,
I will for-him better his life,

daz man in schiere sinnec siht:
that one him soon sensible sees:

der lâze ich einen phenninc niht.» 2270
of-them remit I a penny not.»

«ich gibs' iu gerne» sprach er.
«I give-them' to-you gladly» said he.

«sô bringet mir den siechen her.»
«then bring me the sick-one hither.»

der phaffe sprach: «daz sî getân.»
the priest said: «that be done.»

nu begunde er balde hin gân
now began he quickly thither to-go

dâ er den man hâte.
where he the man had.

den brâht' er dar vil drâte.
him brought' he thither very quickly.

dô sprach der wîse arzât:
then said the wise physician:

«ich wil, daz ir'm diu bant lât;
«I want, that you-him the bonds loose;

ich wil sîn beswærde
I will his complaint

unt sîn ungebærde
and his ill-behavior

beidiu hœren unde sehen.»
both hear and see.»

daz liez der phaffe dô geschehen.
that let the priest then happen.

als er im den munt enbant,
when he for-him the mouth unbound,

dô sprach er alzehant:
then said he at-once:

«herre, helfet mir dâ zuo
«lord, help me there to

daz mir dirre man rehte tuo,
that to-me this man right do,

der mir sus grôze nôt tuot.
who to-me thus great distress does.

ich gap im hiute mîn guot
I gave him today my goods

ze koufen, als er mich selbe bat.
to buy, as he me himself asked.

ich hân hie hûs in der stat.
I have here house in the city.

dô er'z hin heim geholte,
when he-it thither home fetched,

unt mir'z gelten solte,
and to-me-it pay should,

do enwas dâ nieman wan ich.
then was there no-one but I.

dô vienger unde bant mich,
then seized-he and bound me,

unt hât mir nâch den tôt getân.
and has to-me nearly the death done.

lât einen boten hin gân,
let a messenger thither go,

der ez tuo mînen vriunden kunt;
who it make to-my friends known;

dar umbe gibich iu zehen phunt:
there for give-I you ten pounds:

des ich iu mîn bürgel schaffe.»
of-that I to-you my surety provide.»

«hœret», sprach der phaffe,
«hear», said the priest,

«alsô hât er unz her gelebet.»
«so has he until now lived.»

«nû sprechet ôt, wenn' ir mir gebet
«now say just, when' you to-me give

den lôn», sprach der arzât.
the fee», said the physician.

«ich weiz wol, wie ez umb'in stât.
«I know well, how it about-him stands.

ich behalte an im wol den prîs.»
I keep in him well the prize.»

dô sprach der phaffe Âmîs:
then said the priest Amis:

«sît ir's ôt vlîzec.
«be you-it only diligent.

der sehzec marc drîzec
of-the sixty marks thirty

bringe ich iu morgen vruo.
bring I to-you tomorrow early.

die andern bring'ich iu dar zuo,
the others bring-I to-you there to,

swenne er der rede gedaget
when he of-the speech keeps-silent

die ich iu ê hân gesaget.»
which I to-you before have told.»

«daz lob'ich», sprach der arzât.
«that promise-I», said the physician.

«ich wil, daz ir in slâfen lât
«I want, that you him sleep let

unz morgen, sô bringet mir
until tomorrow, then bring me

die drîzec marc, sô sult ouch ir
the thirty marks, then shall also you

vil liebiu mære an im gesehen.
very dear tidings on him see.

im sol noch hînaht geschehen
to-him shall yet tonight happen

dâ von er wirt ein sinnec man.
there from he becomes a sensible man.

ich versuoche ê allez daz ich kan.»
I try sooner all that I can.»

sus gie der phaffe von dan
thus went the priest from thence

ze einem schiffe, daz er an
to a ship, that he off

harte vrœlîche stiez.
very gladly pushed.

den er dem arzâte liez
him-whom he to-the physician left

der lôst' sich, ob er wolte.
he released' himself, if he would.

waz er des nahtes dolte
what he of-the night suffered

des wil ich iuch bescheiden.
of-that will I you inform.

er muose sich enkleiden,
he must himself undress,

ez wære im liep ode leit.
it were to-him pleasing or grievous.

man zôch im abe sîniu kleit,
one drew from-him off his clothes,

unt sazt' in in ein sweizbat.
and set' him into a sweat-bath.

daz er hûs het in der stat,
that he house had in the city,

unt wære ein burgære,
and were a burgher,

und ouch vil sinnic wære,
and also very sensible were,

des swuor er mangen grôzen eit.
of-that swore he many-a great oath.

swie'z ouch wære ein wârheit,
however-it also were a truth,

ez nam der meister niht vür wâr.
it took the master not for true.

er schar im abe sîn hâr;
he shaved from-him off his hair;

des was sîn ungemüete starc.
of-that was his displeasure strong.

er bôt im dicke zehen marc,
he offered him often ten marks,

daz er im sîn hâr lieze.
that he for-him his hair should-leave.

swie vil er im gehieze,
however much he to-him promised,

ez wart im niht geloubet.
it was to-him not believed.

er zerbicket' im sîn houbet
he pricked-all-over' for-him his head

mit einem vliemen gar,
with a lancet quite,

daz im des alles niht enwar
that to-him of-that all nothing was-spared

des man in zêch âne nôt.
of-which one him accused without need.

des was er nâch vor leide tôt.
of-that was he nearly for sorrow dead.

er het ein unsenfte naht.
he had an uneasy night.

daz bat was alsô heiz gemacht,
the bath was so hot made,

daz er vil nâch verbrunnen was
that he very nearly burned-up was

unt kûme vor der nôt genas
and barely from the distress survived

unt von dem grôzen leide,
and from the great sorrow,

daz sîne starken eide
that his strong oaths

von im dûhten sô swach.
from him seemed so weak.

sô dicke er zuo dem meister sprach,
so often he to the master said,

daz er'n unquelet lieze,
that he-him untormented should-leave,

und einen boten hieze
and a messenger should-order

in die stat zuo sînen vriunden gân,
into the city to his friends go,

daz wær' alse guot verlân.
that were' as well let-be.

swaz er gesprach daz was ein wint.
whatever he spoke that was a wind.

er muose lîden als ein kint
he must suffer as a child

allez daz er im getete.
all that he to-him did.

er enliez niht durch sîne bete
he left-off not for his entreaty

er wolt' in sinnic machen.
he would' him sensible make.

mit vil mangen sachen
with very many things

gie er im des nahtes zuo,
went he at-him of-the night to,

unde sprach des morgens vruo:
and said of-the morning early:

«ist iu iht sanfter danne ê?»
«is to-you anything easier than before?»

«mîns leides ist nû michels mê»,
«of-my sorrow is now much more»,

sprach der arme koufman,
said the poor merchant,

«daz ich iu niht gesagen kan,
«that I to-you not tell can,

daz mir der man gelten sol.
that to-me the man pay shall.

ich hæte ab im gewunnen wol
I would-have however from-him won well

mîn gelt ode mîn guot.
my money or my goods.

nuo habt ir in dâ vor behuot,
now have you him there from guarded,

daz er mir nimmer niht engît,
that he to-me never anything gives,

unt habt mir hînt' eine zît
and have to-me tonight' a time

an mînem lîbe getân,
on my body done,

ich muoz es immer schaden hân.»
I must of-it ever harm have.»

«entriuwen», sprach der arzât,
«in-truth», said the physician,

«swaz ir noch nôt erliten hât
«whatever you yet distress suffered have

daz ist allez ein niht
that is all a nothing

dâ wider daz iu noch geschiht.
there against what to-you yet happens.

ir enwerdet nimmer von mir vrî
you become never from me free

die wîle ir jeht, daz er iu sî
the while you say, that he to-you be

schuldic eines eies wert.
owing of-an egg's worth.

deist doch des iuwer sun gert,
that-is yet of-that your son desires,

daz ir iuch der rede abe tuot,
that you yourself of-the speech off do,

unt mir gît dar um sîn guot.
and to-me gives there for his goods.

ich beherte mîner künste craft
I prove of-my art's strength

an iu mit rehter meisterschaft
on you with right mastery

alsô daz ir die rede ergebet,
so that you the speech give-up,

od ich quel'iuch al die wîle ir lebet.»
or I torment-you all the while you live.»

«entriuwen», sprach der koufman, 2395
«in-truth», said the merchant,

«sît ich anders niht genesen kan,
«since I otherwise not survive can,

sô swer ich iu an dirre vrist,
so swear I to-you at this time,

daz er mir schuldic nine ist.»
that he to-me owing not-at-all is.»

«nû lob'ich», sprach der arzât,
«now praise-I», said the physician,

«den got, der uns beschaffen hât, 2400
«the God, who us created has,

daz ich iuch sinnic hân gemacht.
that I you sensible have made.

diz was ein sæligiu naht,
this was a blessed night,

daz ir wider habt iuwer sin,
that you back have your sense,

und ich rîche worden bin.»
and I rich become am.»

der koufman sprach: «nû sendet dar, 2405
the merchant said: «now send thither,

daz er iu daz silber gebe gar
that he to-you the silver give quite

daz ir an mir verdienet hât.»
which you on me earned have.»

«daz tuon ich», sprach der arzât.
«that do I», said the physician.

ein bote wart dâ hin gesant.
a messenger was there thither sent.

der quam her widere zehant,
he came hither back at-once,

unt sagt' er wær' enwec gevarn:
and said' he were' away gone:

daz moht er gerne bewarn.
that could he gladly avoid.

«entriuwen», sprach der arzât,
«in-truth», said the physician,

«sît er sînen vater alsus lât,
«since he his father thus leaves,

sô wil ich in dâ mite schenden,
so will I him there with disgrace,

unde wil iu iezuo blenden.»
and will you at-once blind.»

«nein, herre», sprach der koufman.
«no, lord», said the merchant.

«ob ich mich selbe erlœsen kan,
«if I me myself release can,

dar umbe lâzet mich genesen.»
there for let me survive.»

«daz lâze ich gerne wesen»,
«that let I gladly be»,

sprach der arzât wider in.
said the physician back to-him.

dô sant' er einen boten hin
then sent' he a messenger thither

in die stat ze sînem wîbe,
into the city to his woman,

ob si in mit dem lîbe
if she him with the life

gesunt sehen wolte,
healthy see would,

daz si balde komen solte.
that she quickly come should.

dô der bote hin quam,
when the messenger thither came,

unt diu vrouwe vernam
and the lady learned

daz bœse niuwemære,
the evil news,

daz wart ir harte swære.
that became to-her very grievous.

si huop sich loufende dan,
she set-out herself running thence,

unt quam vil schiere zuo dem man.
and came very quickly to the man.

dô si in sô blôzen sitzen sach,
when she him so bare sitting saw,

dô twanc si der ungemach
then forced her the discomfort

nâch den sehs hundert marken mê,
about the six hundred marks more,

daz si in vrâgte michels ê,
that she him asked much sooner,

ob er daz silber hæte,
whether he the silver had,

danne wer im diz tæte.
than who to-him this did.

dô si des vrâgen began,
when she of-that asking began,

«swîc stille», sprach der man.
«be-silent quietly», said the man.

«sich, wie ich gehandelt bin.
«see, how I treated am.

man zêch mich, ich wær' âne sin,
one accused me, I were' without sense,

dô ich nâch mînem gelte sprach.
when I for my money spoke.

schouwe an mir grôz ungemach.
behold on me great discomfort.

tuostû der rede iht mê,
(if)-dost-thou of-the speech any more,

man tuot dir, weizgot, als wê.»
one does to-thee, God-knows, as woe.»

«wê mir, wê», sprach daz wîp,
«woe me, woe», said the woman,

«hâstû guot unde lîp
«hast-thou goods and life

sus mortlîche verlorn?
thus murderously lost?

wer hât dich, müedinc, beschorn?»
who has thee, wretch, shorn?»

er sprach: «daz hât der arzât,
he said: «that has the physician,

mîn meister, der hie bî mir stât.»
my master, who here by me stands.»

nû sagt' er ir daz mære gar.
now told' he to-her the tale quite.

dô brâhte si alle ir vriunt dar.
then brought she all her friends thither.

dô den daz mære wart gesagt,
when to-them the tale was told,

dô wart sîn leit genuoc geklagt.
then was his sorrow enough lamented.

do enwas sîn schade nie sô starc,
then was his loss never so strong,

er'n müese dannoch drîzec marc
unless-he must still thirty marks

dem meister ze lône geben.
to-the master as fee give.

daz tet im allez sîn leben
that did to-him all his life

durch die schande sô wê
for the disgrace so woe

daz in'z laster muote mê
that him-the reproach grieved more

dann' in der schade tæte
than' him the loss did

diu er beidiu samt hæte.
which he both together had.

daz er den arzât muose wern
that he the physician must pay

unde des niht moht' enbern,
and of-that not could' do-without,

daz schuof, sô man gesagt hât,
that caused, as one said has,

er was des künges arzât,
he was the king's physician,

unt het dâ von den gewalt
and had there from the power

daz es der koufman engalt
that of-it the merchant paid

alsô daz er den lôn gap,
so that he the fee gave,

des er sich schamt' in sîn grap.
of-which he himself shamed' into his grave.

Conversion and End

XIII

Amis returns home rich and keeps open house for thirty years. Then God converts him: he forswears lies, enters a gray monks' cloister with all his goods, becomes its abbot, and earns eternal life.

Dô der phaffe Âmîs ze Kriechen
When the priest Amis in Greece

den gesunden z'einem siechen
the healthy-one into-a sick-one

alsô gemachet hâte,
so made had,

dô vuor er heim vil drâte,
then went he home very quickly,

unt brâhte wider vil guotes.
and brought back much of-goods.

er was ân' ditz miltes muotes.
he was besides' this of-bountiful spirit.

dar umbe sul wir prîsen
there for shall we praise

den phaffen Âmîsen,
the priest Amis,

swie verre er vuor in daz lant,
however far he went into the land,

daz man doch z'allen zîten vant
that one yet at-all times found

vil grôzen rât in sîme hûs.
very great supply in his house.

dane viel daz esse noch daz tûs
there fell the ace nor the deuce

niht an der handelunge.
not in the dealing.

der alte und ouch der junge
the old and also the young

der vant dâ swes er gerte.
he found there of-whatever he desired.

dô der phaffe Âmîs gewerte
when the priest Amis lasted

drîzec jâr in disen êren,
thirty years in these honors,

dô begund' in got bekêren, 2490
then began' him God to-convert,

daz er die lügene verswuor,
that he the lies forswore,

und in ein grâwez klôster vuor
and into a gray cloister went

mit allem sînem guote.
with all his goods.

mit lîbe unt mit muote
with body and with spirit

dient' er vlîzeclîche gote, 2495
served' he diligently God,

unt volgte sînem gebote
and followed his command

beide vruo unt spâte.
both early and late.

mit guote unt mit râte
with goods and with counsel

bezzert' er daz klôster sô
bettered' he the cloister so

daz sîn die münche wurden vrô. 2500
that of-him the monks became glad.

dô geschuof er und erwarp,
then contrived he and acquired,

dô der abbet erstarp,
when the abbot died,

daz er ze abte wart erkorn:
that he as abbot was chosen:

daz wære übele verborn.
that would-be ill forgone.

sich gebezzert' aller sîn rât.
itself bettered' all his counsel.

er vleiz sich sêre an rehte tât;
he strove himself sorely at right deed;

dô half sîn rât deste baz.
then helped his counsel the better.

do gedient' der phaffe Âmîs daz
then earned' the priest Amis that

daz im daz êwige leben
that to-him the eternal life

nâch disem lîbe wart gegeben.
after this life was given.

DER STRICKER

Daz Bloch

The Block

The Husband Who Hated His Wife

I

A peasant hates his wife without cause, beats and kicks her until she is near death, and curses her for living. Her godmother learns of her suffering and promises to make the husband love her. She tells him his wife is dying, and he rejoices, offers the godmother ten pounds for the news, and asks only that the wife be buried quickly.

Ez was hie vor ein gebûre,
There was here before a peasant,

den dûhte bitter unde sûre
to-whom seemed bitter and sour

bî sînem wîbe daz wesen.
by his woman the being.

er'n trûte bî ir niht genesen
he trusted by her not survive

an der sêle noch an dem lîbe.
in the soul nor in the body.

ez enwart deheinem wîbe
it became to-no woman

ir man nie mêr sô gram.
her husband never more so hostile.

daz er ir den lîp niht nam,
that he from-her the life not took,

daz liez er durch die liute mê
that left he for the people more

denne durch die geistlîchen ê.
than for the spiritual law.

er'n mohte ir niht zuo gesprechen:
he could to-her not to speak:

im wânde sîn herze brechen
to-him thought his heart break

daz er si hôrte unde sach.
that he her heard and saw.

swaz si tet ode sprach
whatever she did or said

daz dûhte in allez bœse.
that seemed to-him all evil.

«daz mich got von dir erlœse»,
«that me God from thee release»,

daz sprach er ze allen zîten.
that said he at all times.

«wie sol ich des erbîten
«how shall I of-that wait

daz uns der tôt scheide?
that us the death part?

der doner slahe uns beide.
the thunder strike us both.

der tiuvel brâhte mich zuo dir
the devil brought me to thee

unt dich sîn muoter her zuo mir.»
and thee his mother hither to me.»

swenn' er si roufte unde sluoc,
whenever' he her tore and beat,

des endûht' in nimmer genuoc
of-that seemed-to' him never enough

unz ers' vür tôt ligen liez.
until he-her' for dead lie let.

er trat si sêre unde stiez:
he trod her sorely and pushed:

des genüoget' in vil selten.
of-that sufficed' him very seldom.

sîn vluochen und sîn schelten
his cursing and his scolding

diu wâren âne mâze gar.
they were without measure quite.

er nam der vuoge ninder war.
he took of-the propriety nowhere heed.

er swuor vil ernstlîche,
he swore very earnestly,

al die liute ûf ertrîche,
all the people upon earth,

beidiu man kint unde wîp,
both men children and women,

ob si alle slüegen ûf ir lîp,
if they all should-strike upon her body,

si wurde nimmer volslagen,
she would-become never fully-beaten,

und kunde doch nieman gesagen
and could yet no-one tell

waz gebresten an ir wære
what fault in her were

und was im doch unmære.
and was to-him yet unwelcome.

daz wîp diu weinde sêre.
the woman she wept sorely.

si muote daz noch mêre
her grieved that yet more

der ir missetât nie gewuoc
that-he her misdeed never mentioned

denn' allez daz er si gesluoc.
than' all that he her beat.

er tet ir wirs danne wê
he did to-her worse than woe

unt zêch si dâ bî nihtes mê
and accused her there by of-nothing more

wan daz er ir vîent was.
except that he her enemy was.

sô si vil kûme genas,
when she very barely recovered,

sô sluoc er si aber nider
then beat he her again down

und habte denne niht wider
and held then nothing back

unz er si brâhte in die nôt
until he her brought into the distress

daz ir lieber der tôt
that to-her dearer the death

unde ouch bezzer wære gewesen
and also better were been

denn' alsô kumberlich genesen.
than' so wretchedly survive.

Dô sich ir nôt sold' enden
When itself her distress should' end

und si got wolde wenden,
and it God would avert,

dô kom ein ir gevater dar.
then came a her godmother thither.

diu wart ir leides wol gewar.
she became of-her sorrow well aware.

diu sprach: «gevater, saget mir
she said: «godmother, tell me

durch got war umbe trûret ir?
for God where for mourn you?

ist iu mîn gevater gram,
(if)-is to-you my godfather hostile,

ich mach' in iu sô gehôrsam
I make' him to-you so obedient

daz er iu nimmer niht getuot
that he to-you never anything does

wan allez daz iuch dunket guot.»
except all that you seems good.»

si sprach: «er ist mir gehaz,
she said: «he is to-me hostile,

er'n weiz niht selbe umbe waz.
he knows not himself about what.

ich was im holt mit triuwen ie,
I was to-him devoted with faithfulness ever,

ich übergie sîn gebot nie.
I transgressed his command never.

sîn wille und sîn êre
his will and his honor

die wârn mir alsô sêre
they were to-me so sorely

bevolhen sô mîn sêle.
entrusted as my soul.

der got der Dânjêle
the God who Daniel

von den lewen lôste sînen lîp,
from the lions freed his life,

der lôse mich vil armez wîp.
he free me very poor woman.

ich'n kunde iu nimmer volsagen
I could to-you never fully-tell

waz er mich hât grouft unde geslagen
what he me has torn and beaten

unde getreten unde gestôzen.
and trodden and pushed.

under allen sînen genôzen
among all his peers

wart nie tiurer man geborn,
was never more-precious man born,

swenne er lieze sînen zorn.
whenever he would-leave his anger.

ich engerte niht vürbaz,
I would-desire nothing further,

wan möhtet ir gevüegen daz
but could you bring-about that
daz er sîn slahen wolte lân.
that he his beating would leave.
des hât er mir sô vil getân,
of-that has he to-me so much done,
tuot er mir mêr deheinen slac,
(if)-does he to-me more any blow,
daz ich niht langer leben mac.»
that I not longer live can.»
dô sprach diu ander zehant:
then said the other at-once:
«mîn triuwe diu sî iuwer pfant,
«my faithfulness it be your pledge,
tuot ir als ich iuch lêre,
(if)-do you as I you teach,
er gesleht iuch nimmer mêre
he strikes you never more
und wirt iu dar zuo sô holt,
and becomes to-you there to so devoted,
het er des keisers golt,
(if)-had he the emperor's gold,
daz gæbe er iuwerm lîbe
that would-give he to-your person
ê danne deheinem wîbe.»
before than to-any woman.»
si sprach: «des enger ich niht.
she said: «of-that desire I not.
gewinne oder hân ich iht
(if)-win or have I anything
des ir ze lône drumbe gert,
of-what you as reward therefor desire,
des sît ir alles gewert,
of-that are you all granted,

daz ir mir'z bringet dar zuo
that you me-it bring there to

daz er sich slahens abe tuo.»
that he himself of-beating off do.»

si sprach: «sît ringes muotes.
she said: «be of-light spirit.

ich ger niht iuwers guotes,
I desire not of-your goods,

ich wil iu mîne meisterschaft
I will to-you my mastery

erzeigen durch der liebe kraft
show for the love's power

die ich iu lange hân getragen.
which I to-you long have borne.

ir'n sult an mir niht verzagen.
you shall in me not despair.

swaz ich iuch heize tuon daz tuot.
whatever I you bid do that do.

ich mache iu vröuderîchen muot.
I make for-you joy-rich spirit.

so ir in von acker varn seht,
when you him from field go see,

sô legt iuch nider unde jeht
then lay yourself down and say

iu tuo daz herze vil wê.
to-you do the heart very woe.

ich wil in ouch gesprechen ê
I will him also speak-to first

und wil im wærlîche sagen
and will to-him truly say

daz ir in disen zwein tagen
that you in these two days

vil gwislîche sterbet.
very certainly die.

nû seht daz ir werbet
now see that you act
vil reht' als ich iu hân gesagt.
very just' as I to-you have said.
iuch hât der sælden tac betagt,
for-you has the fortune's day dawned,
daz ich iu zuo komen bin.»
that I to-you to come am.»
mit der rede gie si hin
with the speech went she thither
dâ si in ze acker varn sach.
where she him to field go saw.
si gruozte in weinende unde sprach:
she greeted him weeping and said:
«ouwê trût gevater mîn,
«alas dear godfather my,
lât iuwer ze acker varn sîn.
let your to field going be.
mîn trût gevater iuwer wîp
my dear godmother your woman
diu wil verwandeln den lîp.
she will change the life.
si ist der tôt ane komen.»
her is the death on come.»
als er daz hete vernomen,
when he that had heard,
er sprach: «ez ist iuwer spot.»
he said: «it is your mockery.»
si sprach: «sô helfe mir got,
she said: «so help me God,
ir'n gâhet danne vil sêre,
unless-you hasten then very sorely,

ir'n gesehet si nimmer mêre
you see her never more

weder lebende noch gesunt.»
neither living nor healthy.»

er sprach: «het ich zehen pfunt,
he said: «had I ten pounds,

diu wolt' ich iu ze lône geben.
them would' I to-you as reward give.

sol ich siben tage leben,
(if)-shall I seven days live,

gelît mir daz wîp tôt,
(if)-lies to-me the woman dead,

ich gibe iu gerne ein botenbrôt.
I give to-you gladly a messenger's-reward.

swie mir ze vasten geschiht
however to-me to fasting happens

ich wil deste ê heim niht.
I will the sooner home not.

mich enlustet niht daz ich si sehe.
me pleases not that I her see.

sî daz mir sô wol geschehe
be-it that to-me so well happen

daz si verwandel daz leben,
that she change the life,

swaz ich dem pfaffen sol geben,
whatever I to-the priest shall give,

dâ für setze ich im ein pfant,
there for set I to-him a pledge,

daz er mir helfe zehant
that he me help at-once

daz si begraben werde.
that she buried be.

verslunde si diu erde,
should-swallow her the earth,

sô wolt' ich vrô dar heim varn.
then would' I glad thither home go.

daz wil ich ê vil wol bewarn:
that will I before very well guard:

die wîle ich si unbegraben weiz,
the while I her unburied know,

sô switze ich bluotigen sweiz.
so sweat I bloody sweat.

swaz ir welt daz gebet dar abe,
whatever you will that give there off,

daz man ir balde ein grap grabe,
that one for-her quickly a grave dig,

swenn' ir diu sêle ûz gê.
when' from-her the soul out go.

begrabet ir si ein wênec ê,
(if)-bury you her a little before,

si stirbet in dem grabe wol.
she dies in the grave well.

swaz ez mich danne kosten sol
whatever it me then cost shall

daz ich si vinde begraben,
that I her find buried,

den schaden wil ich gerne haben.»
the loss will I gladly have.»

The Block in the Grave

II

The godmother hides the wife and her goods in her own chamber, dresses a log from the husband's yard as a corpse, and has the priest bury it as the dead woman. The husband offers her his oxen and plow in thanks, but she asks instead that he swear to take as his next wife whichever woman she chooses.

Dô gie si balde von dan
Then went she quickly from thence

und gedâhte vaste dar an
and thought hard there on

wie si ir gevatern beide
how she her godparents both

lôste von ir leide.
might-free from their sorrow.

si muote ir beider ungemach.
her grieved their both discomfort.

zuo dem wîbe si dô sprach,
to the woman she then said,

dô si hin wider heim quam:
when she thither back home came:

«mîn gevater ist iu vil gram.
«my godfather is to-you very hostile.

nû sît ein herzenhaftez wîp,
now be a stout-hearted woman,

ir werdet im liep sam sîn lîp,
you become to-him dear as his life,

und suochet her für zehant
and seek hither forth at-once

iuwer beste lîngewant
your best linen

und dar zuo allez iuwer guot
and there to all your goods

daz ir vor dem wirte habt behuot:
that you from the husband have guarded:

silber cleider pfenninge.
silver clothes pennies.

deiswâr ich mache iu ringe
truly I make for-you easy

mit ein ander iuwer leben
with each other your life

od ich wil iu mînen lîp geben.»
or I will to-you my life give.»

dô si ir guot allez brâhte,
when she her goods all brought,

diu meisterinne gâhte,
the mistress hastened,

daz si'z in secke gestiez.
that she-it into sacks pushed.

ir gevateren si hiez
her godmother she bade

vil balde mit ir heim gân.
very quickly with her home go.

daz wart vil schiere getân.
that was very quickly done.

si kômen tougenlîche dar
they came secretly thither

und truogen mit in daz guot gar,
and carried with them the goods quite,

des ir gevater alsô wielt
of-which her godmother so ruled

daz si'z dem wirte vor behielt.
that she-it from-the husband before kept.

dô was diu meisterinne
then was the mistress

ein wîp vol rîcher sinne,
a woman full of-rich wits,

si was lang' âne man genesen
she was long' without man lived

und wolt' ouch immer alsô wesen
and would' also ever so be

und was vil wârhaft erkant.
and was very truthful known.

dâ von geloubten ir zehant
there from believed her at-once

ir gevatern beide deste baz.
her godparents both the better.

sine warp ouch ninder umbe ir haz.
she strove also nowhere for their hate.

si hete ein schône slâfgaden:
she had a fair bedchamber:

daz was geworht mit guoten laden.
it was built with good boards.

dâ tet si ir gevatern in
there put she her godmother in

und gie vil balde wider hin.
and went very quickly back thither.

Nû merket wes si dô pflac:
Now mark of-what she then took-care:

in ir gevatern hove lac
in her godfather's yard lay

ein bloch wol alsô swære
a block fully so heavy

als ez ein mensche wære,
as it a human were,

ez was ouch in der mâze grôz.
it was also in the measure great.

vil balde si den hof beslôz.
very quickly she the yard locked.

daz bloch si in daz hûs truoc,
the block she into the house carried,

daz si des nieman zuo gewuoc:
that she of-it no-one to mentioned:

sîn wart ouch nieman gewar.
of-it became also no-one aware.

dô cleite si daz bloch gar
then clothed she the block quite

und machte ez alsô gestalt
and made it so shaped

daz ez, weder junc noch alt,
that it, neither young nor old,

nieman het an gesehen
no-one had on looked

er'n müese es ze einem tôten jehen:
unless-he must it to a dead-one declare:

alsô machte si'z geschaffen.
so made she-it fashioned.

dô gie si zuo dem pfaffen
then went she to the priest

unde saget' im daz mære
and told' him the tale

daz ir gevater tôt wære
that her godmother dead were

nähten vor der hankrât.
last-night before the cockcrow.

«nû enwil der wirt deheinen rât
«now will the husband no remedy

vor sînem zorne des haben
for his anger of-that have

sine werde hiute begraben.
unless-she be today buried.

er'n wil ouch zuo ir grabe niht.
he will also to her grave not.

swaz im ze geben geschiht
whatever to-him to give happens

dâ vür setze ich iu ein pfant,
there for set I to-you a pledge,

daz ir si leget sâ zehant.»
that you her lay straightway immediately.»

der pfaffe sprach: «wie ist daz komen?
the priest said: «how is that come?

ich solte ir bîhte hân vernomen
I should her confession have heard

und solte ir rehte haben getân
and should to-her rightly have done

und solt' ir ouch geliutet hân
and should' for-her also rung have

dar nâch zehant dô si starp.»
there after at-once when she died.»

«daz ir daz hie nieman warp»,
«that for-her that here no-one sought»,

sô sprach diu meisterinne,
so said the mistress,

«daz schuof diu grôze unminne
«that caused the great unlove

die ir der wirt nû lange truoc.
which to-her the husband now long bore.

der endûhte in dannoch niht genuoc.
of-that seemed-to him still not enough.

dane hât er sich niht wol behuot.
there has he himself not well guarded.

dâ vür nemet ir sîn guot.
there for take you his goods.

ich setze iu pfant vür swaz ir welt,
I set you pledge for whatever you will,

daz ir langer niht entwelt
that you longer not delay

ir leget si dâ si ligen sol.
you lay her where she lie shall.

ir habet an ir bîhte wol
you have in her confession well

dicke und ofte vernomen,
often and frequently heard,

si ist mit triuwen her komen.
she is with faithfulness hither come.

nu ist si des gæhen endes bliben.
now is she of-the sudden end perished.

sît an den buochen ist geschriben,
since in the books is written,

swie der rehte mensche stirbet,
however the righteous human dies,

daz diu sêle niht verdirbet,
that the soul not perishes,

dâ von sult ir gewis wesen,
there from shall you certain be,

daz ir diu sêle ist wol genesen.»
that to-her the soul is well saved.»

«nû gêt hin balde», sprach er,
«now go thither quickly», said he,

«und bringet mir ein pfant her,
«and bring me a pledge hither,

daz zweier pfunde wert sî.»
that of-two pounds worth be.»

sîn knehte stuonden dâ bî,
his servants stood there by,

die sander nâch dem tôten.
them sent-he for the dead-one.

dem bloche wart geschrôten
for-the block was cut

ein grap dâ in si'z huoben
a grave where in they-it lifted

und ez vil wol begruoben.
and it very well buried.

swie dem pfaffen was gelogen,
however to-the priest was lied,

er was iedoch niht gar betrogen:
he was yet not quite deceived:

er het ein pfant vür zwei pfunt.
he had a pledge for two pounds.

daz tet diu meisterinne kunt
that made the mistress known

ir gevatern vil schiere.
to-her godfather very quickly.

der ohsen wâren viere
of-the oxen were four

dâ mit er ze acker gie.
there with he to field went.

er sprach: «gevater, nemet hie
he said: «godmother, take here
dise ohsen mit dem pfluoge:
these oxen with the plow:
ob iuch des niht genuoge,
if you of-that not suffice,
daz sult ir mich wizzen lân.
that shall you me know let.
ich gæbe iu halbez daz ich hân,
I would-give to-you half what I have,
ê ich mich der mære verzige.
before I myself of-the tidings would-forgo.
nû hât mîn vröude den sige
now has my joy the victory
an mînem herzenleide erstriten:
over my heart's-sorrow won:
der sælden hân ich kûme erbiten.»
of-the good-fortune have I barely awaited.»
dô sprach diu meisterinne:
then said the mistress:
«gevater, ich gewinne
«godfather, I gain
iuwer guot wol swenne ich wil.
your goods well whenever I will.
es sî wênic oder vil
it be little or much
swaz iu ze liebe sî geschehen,
whatever to-you to joy be happened,
der gnâden sult ir gote jehen,
of-the grace shall you to-God ascribe,
des bin ich âne schulde.
of-that am I without guilt.

doch wil ich iuwer hulde
yet will I your favor

ze botenbrôte gerne hân
as messenger's-bread gladly have

und wil iuch des niht erlân
and will you of-that not release

ir'n gebt mir iuwer triuwe
unless-you give me your faith

und leistet ez âne riuwe,
and perform it without rue,

swenn' iuwer muot ze minnen stê,
whenever' your spirit to love stand,

daz ir ein wîp ze iuwer ê
that you a woman for your wedlock

nâch mînem râte kieset.
after my counsel choose.

swaz ir dar an verlieset,
whatever you there in lose,

deiswâr des wirt vil cleine.
truly of-that becomes very little.

ich'n râte iu an deheine
I counsel you to none

ir'n müezet mir des immer jehen
unless-you must to-me of-that ever grant

ez'n wurde nie bezzer wîp gesehen.»
it would-be never better woman seen.»

er sprach: «des wil ich iu swern,
he said: «of-that will I to-you swear,

die wolve müezen mich verzern,
the wolves may me devour,

(ich weiz iuch wol sô reine)
(I know you well so pure)

genæme ich immer keine
(if)-should-take I ever any

wan die mir zeiget iuwer rât.
except the-one to-me shows your counsel.

daz ir mir sô vil guotes hât
that you for-me so much of-good have

beidiu getân und noch tuot,
both done and still do,

des gib' ich lîp unde guot
of-that give' I life and goods

vil gar in iuwer gebot.
very quite into your command.

ir sît mir lieber danne got.»
you are to-me dearer than God.»

The Widower Seeks a Wife

III

After five weeks the widower asks his godmother for a wife, and she promises him a perfect woman. Meanwhile she feeds, rests, bathes, and dresses his wife in fine clothes until no one would know her.

Sîn hôchgemüete daz nam zuo
His high-spirits they took increase

mit vröuden spât' unde vruo.
with joys late' and early.

swaz im leides ie gewar
whatever to-him of-sorrow ever troubled

des vergaz er vil gar,
of-that forgot he very quite,

daz er kûm' âne wîp beleip
that he barely' without woman remained

unz er vünf wochen vertreip.
until he five weeks passed.

dô sprach er: «trût gevater mîn,
then said he: «dear godmother my,

ich'n mac niht âne wîp gesîn:
I may not without woman be:

nû machet aber niuwe
now make again new

die gevaterlîchen triuwe
the godparental faithfulness

und helfet mir deich iuwer kunst
and help me that-I your art

und iwer gevaterlîchen gunst
and your godparental favor

dar an geniezen müeze.
there in profit may.

diu mære sint sô süeze
the tales are so sweet

diu man seit von wîbes güete
which one tells of woman's goodness

daz ich nimmêr mîn gemüete
that I never-more my spirit

vürbaz getwingen mac:
further restrain can:

sol ich mêr deheinen tac
(if)-shall I more any day

eines wîbes enbern,
of-a woman do-without,

so enmac ich langer niht gewern.»
so can I longer not endure.»

si sprach: «gevater, nû sît vrô.
she said: «godfather, now be glad.

ich wil ez vüegen alsô
I will it arrange so
daz ich iu zeigen wil ein wîp
that I to-you show will a woman
diu einen wunneclîchen lîp
who a delightful body
von gotes meisterschefte hât,
from God's mastery has,
der allez daz ze wunsche stât
for-whom all that to wish stands
daz man an wîben loben sol.
which one in women praise shall.
si ist der tugende sô vol,
she is of-the virtues so full,
ist ez an iuwerm heile
(if)-is it in your fortune
daz si iu wirt ze teile,
that she to-you becomes to share,
so geschach nie mannes lîbe
so happened never to-man's person
sô wol an einem wîbe.
so well in a woman.
si ist ouch alsô stæte
she is also so constant
daz si nieman des erbæte
that her no-one of-that could-persuade
daz si immer wurde mannes wîp,
that she ever would-become man's woman,
si tuo ez dan durch mînen lîp.
unless-she do it then for my sake.
nu enthabet iuch dise wochen,
now refrain yourself this week,
unz hân ich sie gesprochen.
until have I her spoken.

ich sol in disen sehs tagen
I shall in these six days

daz zesamene hân getragen
that together have brought

daz ir ein ander muget sehen:
that you each other may see:

daz muoz ir halp geschehen
that must from-her side happen

von grôzer mîner arbeit.
through great my labor.

sît ich iu von ir hân geseit,
since I to-you of her have told,

ich wâge guot unde lîp
I wager goods and life

si müeze werden iuwer wîp»
she must become your woman»

er neig ir unde sprach alsô:
he bowed to-her and said so:

«gevater, ich bin iuwer vrô.
«godmother, I am of-you glad.

ir sult gebieten über mich:
you shall command over me:

swie ir welt sô wil ich,
however you will so will I,

mit worten und mit muote,
with words and with spirit,

mit lîbe und mit guote
with body and with goods

dien' ich nâch iuwern hulden.
serve' I after your favors.

ich bin von iuwern schulden
I am through your doing

ein vröudenrîche sælic man.»
a joy-rich blessed man.»

er schiet mit urloube dan
he departed with leave thence

unt pflac wol sînes lîbes.
and took-care well of-his person.

dô pflac ouch si des wîbes
then took-care also she of-the woman

sô rehte meisterlîche wol,
so rightly masterfully well,

daz man si drumbe loben sol.
that one her therefor praise shall.

si lie si ninder vür daz gaden:
she let her nowhere beyond the chamber:

ezzen slâfen unde baden
eating sleeping and bathing

daz was ein leben des si pflac.
that was a life of-which she took-care.

ir bette dâ si ûfe lac
her bed where she upon lay

daz was vil senfte unde hôch,
that was very soft and high,

dar ûf mohte ein sneller vlôch
there upon could a swift flea

mit sprüngen niht erlangen.
with leaps not reach.

ez was vil wol behangen
it was very well hung

al umbe und umbe vür den stoup.
all around and around against the dust.

schœnez krût gras unde loup
fair herbs grass and leaves

des lac der estrich vol.
of-that lay the floor full.

dille und wende wâren wol
ceiling and walls were well

mit schœnen bluomen bedecket:
with fair flowers covered:

der was dar an gestecket
of-them was there on stuck

daz man dâ niht wan bluomen sach.
that one there nothing but flowers saw.

ir was sô wol daz si des jach
to-her was so well that she of-it said

si wær' in dem paradîse.
she were' in the paradise.

der aller besten spîse
of-the very best food

diu an den market veile quam,
that to the market for-sale came,

si wære wilt oder zam,
it were wild or tame,

der koufte diu meisterinne genuoc,
of-that bought the mistress enough,

wan si den biutel vol truoc
for she the purse full carried

ir gevatern pfenninge,
her godmother's pennies,

die dûhten si vil ringe.
they seemed to-her very light.

si kunde ouch vil wol kochen
she could also very well cook

und machte in den sehs wochen
and made in the six weeks

ir gevatern ein sô schœnen lîp
her godmother a so fair body

daz man ein sô schœne wîp
that one a so fair woman

in der gegende ninder vant.
in the region nowhere found.

si het ouch bezzer gewant
she had also better clothing

denne dehein gebûrîn dâ:
than any peasant-woman there:

einen niuwen mantel der was blâ,
a new mantle which was blue,

der was genât ze vlîze,
it was sewn with care,

ein snœde kursen wîze
a plain fur white

die si dar under truoc,
which she there under wore,

diu stuonden beidiu wol genuoc;
they stood both well enough;

ein sîdîn houbetlachen guot
a silken headcloth good

und einen wol gestalten huot
and a well shaped hat

unt guot lînîn gewant.
and good linen clothing.

dem si ê was wol bekant
to-whom she before was well known

dem wart si nû vremde.
to-him became she now strange.

ir rockel und ir hemde
her little-coat and her shift

diu wâren cleine unde wîz,
they were fine and white,

si het michelen vlîz
she had great diligence

an cleine valden geleit.
on fine pleats laid.

ir gürtel was ze mâzen breit,
her girdle was in measure broad,

daz was ein borte wol beslagen,
that was a braid well studded,

dar an muoste si tragen
there on must she carry

einen schœnen biutel wurzen vol.
a fair purse of-spices full.

ir schuohe stuonden harte wol
her shoes stood very well

und ir wîze schebelinge.
and her white leggings.

si was ouch aller dinge
she was also of-all things

volkomen an dem lîbe
perfect in the body

z'einem biderben wîbe.
as-a worthy woman.

The New Bride

IV

The godmother brings the husband secretly to her chamber, where the wife, unrecognized, receives him at a feast. He swears to honor her, spends the night with her, and stays so long that he neglects his plow and eats up everything he has. When he says he will starve, the wife asks why she is so good to him now when he beat her before. He realizes the truth, the countryside mocks him for the rest of his life, and he leaves his wife in peace.

Dô diu sehste woche ende nam,
When the sixth week end took,

der man vil vrœlîche quam.
the man very gladly came.

do enphienc in sîn gevater wol.
then received him his godmother well.

«ich'n weiz waz ich's geniezen sol»,
«I-not know what I-of-it profit shall»,

sô sprach diu meisterinne,
so said the mistress,

«ich hân umb' iuwer minne
«I have for' your love

erliten michel arbeit
suffered great hardship

und hân von iuwer vrumkeit
and have of your worthiness

iuch vil vaste vermæret.
you very greatly proclaimed.

ist daz ir'z niht bewæret
(if)-is that you-it not prove

sô hân ich mîn êre verlorn.
so have I my honor lost.

ich hân vil sêre gesworn,
I have very sorely sworn,

ir sît biderbe unde gewære,
you are worthy and true,

getriuwe unde êrbære,
faithful and honorable,

gevüege milte unde guot,
seemly bountiful and good,

bescheiden stæte und wol gemuot.
discerning constant and well minded.

daz hân ich her ze mir genomen.
that have I hither to me taken.

nû wil diu vrouwe her komen
now will the lady hither come

und wil iuch hiute gesehen.
and will you today see.

daz sol sô stille geschehen
that shall so quietly happen

daz ez nieman wizze wan wir.
that it no-one know but we.

si wil hie enbîzen mit mir:
she will here eat with me:

sô sult ouch ir hie ezzen
so shall also you here eat

und sult des niht vergezzen,
and shall of-that not forget,

als ir die messe habt vernomen,
when you the mass have heard,

ir sult sô heimlîche komen
you shall so secretly come

daz nieman wizze wâ ir sît.
that no-one know where you are.

wir suln ez heln unz an die zît
we shall it hide until to the time

daz wir tougen gesehen,
that we secretly see,

wes wir offenlîche wellen jehen.»
of-what we openly will declare.»

dô muoste er zuo der kirchen gân,
then must he to the church go,

daz het er gerne verlân.
that would-have he gladly let-be.

in dûht' diu wîle vil lanc,
to-him seemed' the while very long,

unz man die messe gesanc:
until one the mass sang:

do entsagte er sich den liuten gar
then withdrew he himself from-the people quite

und kom vil heimlîche dar.
and came very secretly thither.

dô liez in sîn gevater in
then let him his godmother in

und wîste in in daz gaden hin
and showed him into the chamber thither

daz dô sô wol geblüemet was:
that then so well flowered was:

niuwez loup unde gras
new leaves and grass

daz machte drinne küele.
that made inside cool.

dâ hete si die stüele
there had she the chairs

mit vêhen küssen bedaht
with dappled cushions covered

und het alle die naht
and had all the night

bereitet wol ze prîse
prepared well to praise

ein wirtschaft guoter spîse.
a feast of-good food.

dô er in daz gaden gie,
when he into the chamber went,

daz wîp in minneclich enphie.
the woman him lovingly received.

daz galt er ir mit witzen.
that repaid he to-her with wits.

si hiez in zuo ir sitzen;
she bade him to her sit;

des dûht' er sich ein sælic man.
of-that seemed' he to-himself a blessed man.

er sach si vrœlîche an.
he looked her gladly at.

dô dûht' si in ein sô schône wîp
then seemed' she to-him a so fair woman

daz in dûhte, sîn lîp
that to-him seemed, his life

wær' immer mêr vor aller nôt
were' ever more from all distress

gevrîet unz an sînen tôt,
freed until to his death,

wurde si im ze teile:
(if)-should-become she to-him to share:

daz wær' vor allem heile
that were' before all fortune

sîn beste sælde immer mê.
his best blessing ever more.

het er si ie gesehen ê,
had he her ever seen before,

daz waz im nû vil unbekant.
that was to-him now very unknown.

dô gab im wazzer zehant
then gave him water at-once

ir gevater diu wîse
her godmother the wise-one

und gab im guoter spîse
and gave him of-good food

ein wirtschaft willeclîche.
a feast willingly.

der man was vröuden rîche
the man was of-joys rich

durch die schœne des wîbes:
for the beauty of-the woman:

in dûhte ob er ir lîbes
to-him seemed if he of-her person

gewaltic wesen solde
in-command be should

daz er nimmer werden wolde
that he never become would

unsælic arm noch unvrô.
unblessed poor nor unglad.

er wolde ouch danken alsô
he would also thank so

sîner gevatern unde gote,
his godmother and God,

er wolt' ir zweier gebote
he would' their two's commands

leisten grôzer stæte
perform with-greater constancy

denn' ie kein man getæte.
than' ever any man did.

dô daz ezzen ergie,
when the eating ended,

sîne gevatern er gevie
his godmother he seized

vrôlich bî der hende.
gladly by the hand.

hin an des gadens ende
thither at the chamber's end

wîst' er si von dem wîbe.
led' he her from the woman.

er sprach: «mit mînem lîbe
he said: «with my person

und mit allem mînem guote
and with all my goods

tuot swes iu sî ze muote
do whatever to-you be in spirit

und samnet mich unt daz wîp.
and join me and the woman.

daz bîten nimet mir den lîp.»
the waiting takes from-me the life.»

dô sprach si: «ich entsitze daz
then said she: «I fear that

daz mîn gevater grôzen haz
that my godmother great hate

von iu ie muose dulden,
from you ever must endure,

ich'n weiz von welhen schulden:
I-not know for what causes:

tuot ir disem wîbe sam,
(if)-do you to-this woman likewise,

daz wirt ein houbethaftiu scham
that becomes a capital shame

in der ich denne muoz bestân,
in which I then must stand,

wand' ich vür iuch gelobet hân,
for' I for you vouched have,

ir sît der beste wîbes man
you are the best woman's man

den diu werlt ie gewan.»
whom the world ever got.»

«dâ vür nemet mînen eit
«there for take my oath

und alle die gewisheit
and all the surety

der ir gedenket», sprach er.
of-which you think», said he.

si sprach: «nû gêt ze naht her
she said: «now go at night hither

und ligt ir tougenlîche bî.
and lie her secretly by.

swie si iu morgen denne sî,
however she to-you tomorrow then be,

dar nâch sul wir uns kêren.
there after shall we ourselves turn.

wir sîn von unsern êren
we are from our honors

beidiu samt gescheiden,
both together parted,

beginnet si iu leiden;
(if)-begins she to-you to-displease;

daz sint gar iuwer schulde:
that are quite your faults:

so versage ich iu mîn hulde.
then refuse I to-you my favor.

si ist sô gänzlîche guot,
she is so wholly good,

wolt' ein herre sînen muot
(if)-would' a lord his spirit

an ein wîp durch tugende kêren,
on a woman for virtue turn,

er næme si ze allen êren.
he would-take her with all honors.

lât sehen ob ir dar zuo tuget
let see whether you there to are-fit

daz ir guot vür guot nemen muget.» 530
that you good for good take can.»

«jâ ich», sprach er, «ob got wil,
«yes I», said he, «if God will,

wirt mîner sælden sô vil
(if)-becomes of-my fortune so much

daz si mir holt mac gewesen,
that she to-me devoted can be,

si möhte ein pfaffe niht erlesen
them could a priest not read-out

die vil manicvalten êre 535
the very manifold honors

die ich immer an si kêre.»
which I ever on her turn.»

si sprach: «gêt hinnen verholn
she said: «go hence secretly

unde komt her wider verstoln
and come hither back stealthily

ze naht sô man slâfen sol.
at night when one sleep shall.

ich hœre morgen vruo wol 540
I hear tomorrow early well

welch geist iuch danne vüeret:
what spirit you then leads:

swaz ir mir nû swüeret,
whatever you to-me now should-swear,

ich geloube iu denne ân' eide baz.
I believe you then without' oaths better.

nû sprechent doch die wîsen daz,
now say yet the wise-ones that,

545 vinde der tôre goldes iht,
(if)-finds the fool of-gold anything,

ez'n muge in doch gehelfen niht.
it may him yet help not.

swer sich der êren niht wert
whoever himself of-the honors not defends

dem ist ir deste mê beschert.»
to-him is of-them the more allotted.»

dô gie er dannen über maht
then went he thence against his-will

550 unde kom hin wider ze naht.
and came thither back at night.

dô wart er wol enpfangen.
then was he well received.

dô was diu naht ergangen
then was the night gone

ê danne im liep wære:
before than to-him pleasing were:

«ditz ist daz bœste mære»,
«this is the worst tidings»,

555 sprach er, «daz ich ie vernam.»
said he, «that I ever heard.»

dô sîn gevater dar quam
when his godmother thither came

und sprach: «stêt ûf, ez ist tac»,
and said: «stand up, it is day»,

er sprach: «gevater, ich enmac.
he said: «godmother, I can-not.

swaz mir dar umbe geschiht,
whatever to-me there for happens,

560 ich'n kum von dem wîbe niht.
I come from the woman not.

ich'n weiz waz got genâden habe,
I-not know what God of-grace have,

er hât mir rehte her abe
he has to-me rightly here down

ein himelrîche gegeben.
a heavenly-kingdom given.

lieze er mich sô lange leben
(if)-should-let he me so long live

daz ich mich es wol geniete,
that I myself of-it well satisfied,

sô wære reht daz ich in miete
then were right that I him paid

mit guote und mit lîbe.»
with goods and with life.»

sus lag er bî dem wîbe
thus lay he by the woman

vil lange naht unde tac.
very long night and day.

swie vil er bî ir gelac,
however much he by her lay,

des endûht' in alles niht genuoc.
of-that seemed-to' him all nothing enough.

er lie den wagen und den pfluoc
he left the wagon and the plow

sô lange dar umbe stille stên
so long there for still stand

daz im zuo begunden gên
that to-him up began to-go

sîn vriunde alle und jâhen,
his friends all and said,

dô si in ligen sâhen,
when they him lying saw,

er wolde gar verderben
he would quite perish

und hiezen in werben
and bade him work

als ein ander sîn genôz.
as an other his peer.

er sprach: «diu liebe ist sô grôz
he said: «the love is so great

diu mich zuo dem wîbe twinget,
which me to the woman forces,

swer mich von ir bringet,
whoever me from her brings,

daz muoz mit zouber geschehen.
that must with magic happen.

ich hân alrêrste gesehen
I have for-the-first-time seen

waz gnâde an guoten wîben ist.»
what grace in good women is.»

sus lag er stille unz an die vrist
thus lay he still until to the time

daz die vremden und die kunden
that the strangers and the acquaintances

sîn leben gar bevunden
his life quite learned

in der gegende über al,
in the region over all,

wan er sich nieman des enhal,
for he himself from-no-one of-it concealed,

im enhete got an ir gegeben
to-him had God in her given

hie en erde ein himelrîches leben.
here on earth a heaven's life.

alsô verzerte der man
so consumed the man

allez daz er ie gewan.
all that he ever gained.

dô sprach er ze dem wîbe:
then said he to the woman:

«ich muoz bî dînem lîbe
«I must by thy person

vor hunger ligen tôt.
for hunger lie dead.

uns enwil nieman ein brôt
to-us will no-one a bread

weder lîhen noch geben.
neither lend nor give.

sol ich verliesen mîn leben
(if)-shall I lose my life

daz muoz hie bî dir geschehen:
that must here by thee happen:

ich stirbe sol ich dich niht sehen.»
I die (if)-shall I thee not see.»

Dô si wol hete vernomen
When she well had heard

daz er von ir niht mohte komen
that he from her not could come

sô verre unz er gewunne ein brôt,
so far until he might-get a bread,

done wolde si sô grôze nôt
then would she so great distress

mit der liebe niht erwerben
with the love not earn

daz si hungers wolde sterben.
that she of-hunger would die.

«durch got nû saget», sprach daz wîp,
«for God now tell», said the woman,

«von welhen schulden ist mîn lîp
«for which causes is my person

nû sô guot wider ê,
now so good compared-to before,

dô ir mir tâtet sô wê
when you to-me did so woe

mit slegen naht unde tac?
with blows night and day?

ich weiz wol, als ich ê lac,
I know well, as I before lay,

alsô hân ich sît bî iu gelegen.»
so have I since by you lain.»

dô tet er vür sich einen segen
then made he before himself a blessing

und sprach: «hâstû mir wâr geseit?»
and said: «hast-thou to-me true said?»

si sprach: «ez ist diu wârheit.
she said: «it is the truth.

ich'n starp niht, ich lebe noch
I died not, I live still

und hân dich underwîset doch
and have thee instructed yet

daz du ein vil tumber man bist
that thou a very foolish man art

und enweist waz übel od guot ist.»
and know-not what ill or good is.»

er sprach: «nû swîge durch got,
he said: «now be-silent for God,

ich muoz der lantliute spot
I must the country-people's mockery

lîden unz an mînen tôt.
suffer until to my death.

si tuont mir sô grôze nôt,
they do to-me so great distress,

gevreischent si daz mære,
(if)-learn they the tale,

daz ich gerner tôt wære.»
that I more-gladly dead were.»

swie wol si ez verdagten
however well they it concealed

und nieman ensagten,
and to-no-one told,

daz mære wart in zwelf tagen
the tale was in twelve days

durch die gegende getragen
through the region carried

allenthalben in daz lant.
everywhere in the land.

dô man die wârheit bevant,
when one the truth learned,

dô wart er sô ze schalle
then became he so to-the clamor

daz die lantliute alle
that the country-people all

mit im unmüezic wâren.
with him busy were.

in allen sînen jâren
in all his years

moht' er den spot niht überstreben:
could' he the mockery not overcome:

solt' er tûsent jâr leben,
(if)-should' he thousand years live,

er wære der liute spot gewesen.
he would-have the people's mockery been.

sît liez er daz wîp genesen.
afterward let he the woman live.

die'n torste er schelten noch loben:
her-not dared he scold nor praise:

man næme ietwederz vür ein toben.
one would-take each-of-the-two for a raving.

sus was sîn tumpheit erkant
thus was his foolishness known

und was sîn wîsheit geschant.
and was his wisdom disgraced.

wan daz man's niht versuochen sol,
except that one-it not try shall,

man vunde noch den man wol
one would-find still the man well

den man alsô wol betrüge
whom one so well might-deceive

der im sô kündeclîche lüge.
who to-him so cunningly lied.

KONRAD VON WÜRZBURG

Otte mit dem Barte

Otto with the Beard

Easter at Bamberg

I

Emperor Otto, long-bearded, red-haired, and cruel, kills whoever he swears against by his beard. At an Easter feast at Bamberg the young son of the duke of Swabia takes a piece of bread before the meal, and the emperor's steward strikes him with his staff until his head bleeds. The boy's tutor, the knight Heinrich of Kempten, rebukes the steward and kills him with a club.

Ein keiser Otte was genant,
An emperor Otto was named,

des magenkrefte manic lant
whose mighty-strength many-a land

mit vorhten undertænic wart.
with fears subject became.

schœn' unde lanc was im der bart,
fair' and long was to-him the beard,

wand' er in zôch vil zarte;
for' he it tended very tenderly;

und swaz er bî dem barte
and whatever he by the beard

geswuor, daz liez er allez wâr.
swore, that let he all true.

er hete rœtelehtez hâr
he had reddish hair

und was mit alle ein übel man:
and was with all an ill man:

sîn herze in argen muote bran,
his heart in wicked spirit burned,

daz er bewârte an maneger stete:
that he proved in many-a place:

swer iht wider in getete,
whoever anything against him did,

der muoste hân den lîp verlorn:
he must have the life lost:

über swen der eit gesworn
over whomever the oath sworn

von des keisers munde wart
from the emperor's mouth was

«dû garnest ez, sam mir mîn bart»,
«thou payest-for it, so-help me my beard»,

der muoste ligen tôt zehant,
he must lie dead at-once,

wand' er dekeine milte vant
for' he no mercy found

an sîner hende danne.
in his hand then.

sus hete er manegen manne
thus had he many-a man

daz leben und den lîp benomen,
the life and the body taken,

der von sînen gnâden komen
who from his favor come

was durch hôher schulde werc.
was through high guilt's work.

nû hete er dâ ze Babenberc
now had he there at Bamberg

in der schœnen veste wît
in the fair stronghold wide

gemachet eine hôhgezît,
made a feast,

und was diu z'einen ôstern.
and was it at-an Easter.

des kômen ûzer klôstern
of-that came out-of cloisters

vil hôher eppete in den hof
many high abbots into the court

und manic werder bischof,
and many-a worthy bishop,

der mit êren îlte dar:
who with honor hastened thither:

ouch kômen dar in liehter schar
also came thither in bright company

grâven vrîen dienestman,
counts free-lords ministerials,

die daz rîche hôrten an
who the realm belonged to

und den keiserlichen voget:
and the imperial protector:

die kômen alle dar gezoget
they came all thither drawn

in wünneclicher presse.
in delightful throng.

nû daz gesungen messe
now that sung mass

was an dem ôsterlichen tage,
was on the Easter day,

dô wâren sunder leides clage
then were without sorrow's complaint

al die tische dâ bereit
all the tables there ready

und het man brôt dar ûf geleit
and had one bread there upon laid

und manic schœne trincvaz
and many-a fair drinking-vessel

dar ûf gesetzet umbe daz,
there upon set for that,

sô der keiser Otte
when the emperor Otto

mit sîner fürsten rotte
with his princes band

von deme münster quæme,
from the minster should-come,

daz er dâ wazzer næme
that he there water should-take

und er enbizze sâ zehant.
and he should-eat straightway immediately.

nû was durch âventiur gesant
now was for adventure sent

ein werder juncherre dar,
a worthy young-lord thither,

der edel unde wünnevar
who noble and delight-colored

an herzen unde an lîbe schein.
in heart and in body shone.

die liute im alle sunder mein
the people to-him all without falsehood

vil hôhen prîs dâ gâben.
very high praise there gave.

sîn vater was von Swâben
his father was of Swabia

herzoge vil gewaltec,
duke very powerful,

des gülte manicvaltec
whose revenue manifold

solt' erben dirre aleine.
should' inherit this-one alone.

der selbe knabe reine
the same boy pure

des tages dâ ze hove gie
of-the day there at court went

vor den tischen unde lie
before the tables and let

dar ûf die blanken hende sîn:
there upon the white hands his:

ein lindez brôt nam er dar în
a soft bread took he there in

und wolte ez ezzen sam diu kint,
and would it eat as the children,

diu des sites elliu sint
who of-the custom all are

und in der wille stêt dar zuo,
and to-whom the will stands there to,

daz si gerne enbîzent vruo.
that they gladly eat early.

Der junge fürste wünnesam,
The young prince delightful,

als er daz brôt an sich genam
when he the bread to himself took

und ein teil gebrach dar abe,
and a part broke there off,

dô gienc aldâ mit sîme stabe
then went right-there with his staff

des keisers truhsæze
the emperor's steward

und schicte daz man æze,
and arranged that one should-eat,

sô man gesungen hæte gar.
when one sung had quite.

der selbe der wart des gewar,
the same-one he became of-it aware,

daz der juncherre wert
that the young-lord worthy

des brôtes hæte dâ gegert;
of-the bread had there desired;

des wart er zornic sâ zehant:
of-that became he angry straightway immediately:

der site sîn was sô gewant,
the custom his was so disposed,

daz in muote ein cleine dinc;
that him grieved a small thing;

des lief er an den jungelinc
of-that ran he at the youth

mit sîme stabe, den er truoc,
with his staff, which he carried,

dâ mite er ûf daz houbet sluoc
there with he upon the head struck

den knaben edel unde clâr,
the boy noble and bright,

daz ime diu scheitel unt daz hâr
that to-him the crown and the hair

von rôten bluote wurden naz;
of red blood became wet;

des viel er nider unde saz
of-that fell he down and sat

und weinte manegen heizen trahen.
and wept many-a hot tear.

daz in der truhsæze slahen
that him the steward strike

getorste, daz ersach ein helt,
dared, that saw a hero,

der was ein ritter ûz erwelt
he was a knight out chosen

und hiez von Kempten Heinrich:
and was-called of Kempten Heinrich:

sîn edel muot der hete sich
his noble spirit it had itself

rîlicher manheit an genomen.
of-mighty manhood on taken.

er was mit deme kinde komen
he was with the child come

von Swâben dar, als ich iz las,
from Swabia thither, as I it read,

wan er sîn zuhtmeister was
for he his tutor was

und er in trûtlîchen zôch.
and he him lovingly reared.

daz man den juncherren hôch
that one the young-lord high

als unerbermeclichen sluoc,
so unmercifully struck,

daz muot' in sêre und übele gnuoc
that grieved' him sorely and ill enough

und was im leit und ungemach.
and was to-him sorrow and discomfort.

zuo deme truhsæzen sprach
to the steward spoke

der unverzagete ritter dô
the undaunted knight then

harte zorniclich alsô:
very angrily thus:

«waz habet ir gerochen,
«what have you avenged,

daz ir nû hât zerbrochen
that you now have broken

iuwer ritterlichen zuht,
your knightly breeding,

daz ir eins edelen fürsten fruht
that you a noble prince's offspring

als übellîche habet geslagen?
so evilly have struck?

ich wil iu nemelichen sagen,
I will to-you expressly say,

ir werbent anders dan ir sult,
you act otherwise than you should,

daz ir sunder alle schult
that you without all guilt

geslagen hât den herren mîn.»
struck have the lord my.»

«daz lât iu gar unmære sîn»
«that let to-you quite indifferent be»

sprach der truhsæze;
said the steward;

«mir ist daz wol gemæze,
«to-me is that well fitting,

deich ungefüegen schelken were
that-I unruly rascals restrain

und einen iegelichen bere,
and one each beat,

der hie ze hove unzühtec ist;
who here at court ill-bred is;

lât iuwer rede an dirre vrist
let your speech at this time

belîben algemeine:
remain altogether:

ich fürhte iuch alsô cleine,
I fear you so little,

als der habich tuot daz huon:
as the hawk does the hen:

waz welt ir nû dar zuo tuon,
what will you now there to do,

daz ich den herzogen sluoc?»
that I the duke struck?»

«daz wirt bekant iu schiere gnuoc»,
«that becomes known to-you soon enough»,

sprach von Kempten Heinrich;
said of Kempten Heinrich;

«daz ir fürsten edellich
«that you princes noble

alsus künnet bliuwen,
thus can thrash,

daz sol iuch hie geriuwen,
that shall you here rue,

wand' ich vertrage sîn langer niht.
for' I endure of-it longer not.

ir tugentlôser bœsewiht,
you virtue-less villain,

nû wie getorstet ir geleben,
now how dared you live,

daz ir dem kinde hât gegeben
that you to-the child have given

als ungevüege biusche?
so unseemly blows?

daz iuwer hant unkiusche
what your hand unmannerly

sô unedellîche tuot,
so ignobly does,

des muoz begiezen iuwer bluot
of-that must sprinkle your blood

den sal und disen vlecken.»
the hall and this spot.»

dô greif er einen stecken
then grabbed he a stick

als einen grôzen reitel:
like a great cudgel:

er sluog in daz diu scheitel
he struck him that the crown

ime zerklacte sam ein ei
to-him split as an egg

und im der gebel spielt enzwei
and to-him the skull burst in-two

reht' als ein havenschirben,
just' as a pot-sherd,

daz er begunde zwirben
that he began to-spin

alumbe und umbe sam ein topf;
round and round like a top;

daz hirne wart im unt der kopf
the brain became to-him and the skull

erschellet harte, dunket mich;
shattered hard, seems-to me;

des viel er ûf den esterich
of-that fell he upon the floor

und lac dâ jæmerlichen tôt.
and lay there wretchedly dead.

der sal wart sînes bluotes rôt;
the hall became of-his blood red;

des huop sich ein michel dôz
of-that rose itself a great din

und ein lût gebrehte grôz.
and a loud clamor great.

The Emperor's Oath by His Beard

II

Otto, seeing the blood, summons Heinrich, rejects his plea for grace, and swears by his beard that he shall pay with his life. Heinrich springs at the emperor, drags him over the table by the beard, holds a knife to his throat, and forces him to swear safe-conduct.

Nû was ouch der keiser komen
Now was also the emperor come

und hete wazzer dâ genomen
and had water there taken

und was gesezzen über tisch.
and was seated at table.

daz bluot begunde er alsô vrisch
the blood began he so fresh

ûf dem esteriche sehen.
upon the floor to-see.

er sprach «waz ist alhie geschehen?
he said «what is here happened?

wer hât den sal entreinet
who has the hall defiled

unt die getât erscheinet,
and the deed displayed,

daz er sô bluotic worden ist?»
that it so bloody become is?»

alsus begunde im an der vrist
thus began to-him at the time

sîn werdez ingesinde sagen,
his worthy household to-say,

daz im sîn truhsæze erslagen
that to-him his steward slain

wære bî der zît alsô.
were at the time so.

mit zorne sprach der keiser dô:
with anger spoke the emperor then:

«wer hât an im beswæret mich?»
«who has in him aggrieved me?»

«daz tet von Kempten Heinrich»
«that did of Kempten Heinrich»

riefens' algelîche.
cried-they' all-alike.

«jâ», sprach der keiser rîche,
«yes», said the emperor mighty,

«hât ime der sînen lîp benomen,
«(if)-has to-him he his life taken,

sô ist er uns ze vrüeje komen
so is he to-us too early come

her von Swâben in diz lant.
hither from Swabia into this land.

er werde schiere nû besant
he be quickly now summoned

vür mîn antlitze her;
before my face hither;

ich wil in vrâgen, war umb' er
I will him ask, where for' he

mir habe sô vaste an im geschadet.»
to-me have so greatly in him harmed.»

sus wart der ritter dô geladet
thus was the knight then summoned

vür den keiser vreissam:
before the emperor terrible:

als er vür sîn ougen quam
when he before his eyes came

und in verrest ane sach,
and him from-afar on looked,

mit zorn' er wider in dô sprach:
with anger' he against him then spoke:

«wie habet ir alsus getobet,
«how have you thus raved,

daz mîn truhsæze hôh gelobet
that my steward highly praised

von iu lît ermordet?
by you lies murdered?

ir habt ûf iuch gehordet
you have upon yourself hoarded

mîn ungenâde manicvalt:
my disfavor manifold:

iu sol mîn keiserlich gewalt
to-you shall my imperial power

erzeiget werden sêre:
shown be sorely:

ir habt mîns hoves êre
you have my court's honor

und mînen prîs zebrochen;
and my renown broken;

des wirt an iu gerochen
of-that becomes on you avenged

der hôhe mein unt diu geschiht,
the high crime and the deed,

daz man den truhsæzen siht
that one the steward sees

von iu ze tôde erlempten.»
by you to death lamed.»

«nein, herre», sprach von Kempten
«no, lord», said of Kempten

der unverzagete Heinrich:
the undaunted Heinrich:

«lât hie genâde vinden mich
«let here grace find me

und iuwer stæte hulde.
and your constant favor.

geruochet mîne unschulde
deign my innocence
hie vernemen und mîne schult:
here hear and my guilt:
hab' ich mit rehter ungedult
(if)-have' I with right impatience
verdienet iuwer vîentschaft,
earned your enmity,
sô lâzet iuwer magenkraft
then let your mighty-strength
mich vellen unde veigen.
me fell and doom.
müg' aber ich erzeigen,
(if)-can' however I show,
daz niht diu schulde wære mîn,
that not the guilt were mine,
sô ruochet mir genædic sîn,
then deign to-me gracious be,
daz ir mir niht übeles tuont.
that you to-me nothing of-evil do.
durch den got, der hiute erstuont
by the God, who today rose
an disem ôsterlichen tage,
on this Easter day,
sô günnet mir, daz ich bejage
so grant me, that I win
iuwer keiserliche gunst;
your imperial favor;
sît daz ir habet die vernunst,
since that you have the reason,
daz ir von art bescheiden sît,
that you by nature discerning are,

sô êret dise hôhgezît
so honor this feast

an mir vil armen hiute:
in me very poor-one today:

lât mich der werden liute
let me of-the worthy people

geniezen der man schouwet hie.
profit whom one beholds here.

kein schulde wart sô michel nie,
no guilt was so great ever,

da enhœre zuo genâden teil:
there unless-belong to grace's part:

durch daz sô lâzent mich daz heil
for that so let me the fortune

hie vinden und erwerben,
here find and acquire,

daz ich iht sül ersterben.»
that I not shall die.»

Der keiser übel unde rôt
The emperor ill and red

der rede im antwürte bôt
of-the speech to-him answer offered

ûz eime grimmen herzen;
out-of a grim heart;

er sprach: «des tôdes smerzen,
he said: «the death's pain,

den hie mîn truhsæze treit,
which here my steward bears,

lîd' ich mit sulcher arebeit,
suffer' I with such hardship,

daz ich niht muotes hân dar zuo,
that I no of-spirit have there to,

daz ich iu keine gnâde tuo
that I to-you any grace do

umb' iuwer grôze schulde:
for' your great guilt:

mîn keiserlichiu hulde
my imperial favor

muoz iu iemer sîn verspart.
must from-you ever be barred.

ir arnet ez, sam mir mîn bart,
you pay-for it, so-help me my beard,

daz mîn truhsæze tôt
that my steward dead

lît von iu alsunder nôt.»
lies by you without cause.»

Der werde ritter Heinrich
The worthy knight Heinrich

verstuont wol bî dem eide sich,
understood well by the oath himself,

den der übel keiser tete,
which the ill emperor made,

daz er benamen an der stete
that he indeed on the spot

daz leben müeste hân verlorn.
the life must have lost.

des wart im alsô rehte zorn,
of-that became to-him so truly anger,

daz er sich gerne wolte wern
that he himself gladly would defend

und daz leben sîn genern
and the life his save

mit willicliches herzen ger:
with willing heart's desire:

wand' er bekante wol, swaz er
for' he knew well, whatever he

bî deme barte sîn gehiez,
by the beard his promised,

daz er daz allez stæte liez.
that he that all firm left.

Dâ von sprach er: «nû merke ich wol,
There from said he: «now mark I well,

daz ich benamen sterben sol;
that I indeed die shall;

des hân ich reht, daz ich mich wer
of-that have I right, that I myself defend

und daz leben mîn gener,
and the life my save,

al die wîle daz ich kan.»
all the while that I can.»

hie mite der ûz erwelter man
here with the out chosen man

geswinde für den keiser spranc.
swiftly before the emperor sprang.

er greif in bî dem barte lanc,
he grabbed him by the beard long,

er zucte in über sînen tisch:
he jerked him over his table:

ez wære vleisch oder visch,
it were meat or fish,

daz man dâ vür in hete brâht,
that one there before him had brought,

daz wart gevellet in ein bâht.
that was felled into a muck.

Als er in bî dem barte dans,
When he him by the beard dragged,

daz kinne wart im unt der vlans
the chin became to-him and the mouth

vil hâres dâ beroubet:
much of-hair there robbed:

sîn keiserlichez houbet
his imperial head

wart sêr' entschumpfieret:
was greatly' discomfited:

diu krône wol gezieret,
the crown well adorned,

diu dar ûf gesetzet was,
which there upon set was,

viel nider in den palas
fell down into the palace

und al sîn rîlich zierheit.
and all his rich adornment.

er het in under sich geleit
he had him under himself laid

geswinde bî den zîten:
swiftly at the time:

er zucte von der sîten
he drew from the side

ein mezzer wol gewetzet,
a knife well whetted,

daz het er im gesetzet
that had he to-him set

vil schiere an sîne kelen hin:
very quickly at his throat thither:

mit der hant begunde er in
with the hand began he him

vast' umb' den kragen würgen:
fast' about' the neck to-throttle:

er sprach: «nû lât mich bürgen
he said: «now let me sureties

enphâhen unde sicherheit,
receive and security,

daz iuwer gnâde mir bereit
that your grace for-me ready

und iuwer hulde werde:
and your favor become:

ir müezet ûf der erde
you must upon the earth

daz leben anders hân verlorn:
the life otherwise have lost:

den eit, den ir nû hât gesworn,
the oath, which you now have sworn,

den velschet, ob ir welt genesen,
it falsify, if you will survive,

od ez muoz iuwer ende wesen.»
or it must your end be.»

Sus lag er ûf im an der zît
Thus lay he upon him at the time

und roufte in sêre en widerstrît
and tore him sorely in rivalry

mit sînem langen barte:
by his long beard:

er wurgte in alsô harte,
he throttled him so hard,

daz er niht mohte sprechen.
that he not could speak.

die werden unt die vrechen
the worthy and the bold

fürsten alle ûf sprungen:
princes all up sprang:

gar swinde si dô drungen
very swiftly they then thronged

algemeiniclichen dar,
altogether thither,

dâ der keiser tôtgevar
where the emperor death-colored

lag under dem von Kempten:
lay under the-one of Kempten:

an kreften den erlempten
in strength the lamed-one

hætens' an den stunden
would-have-they' at the hours

von ime vil gerne enbunden.
from him very gladly unbound.

Dô sprach der ritter Heinrich:
Then said the knight Heinrich:

«ist ieman der nû rüere mich,
«(if)-is anyone who now touch me,

sô muoz der keiser ligen tôt:
so must the emperor lie dead:

dar nâch sô bringe ich den ze nôt,
there after so bring I him to distress,

der mich zem êrsten rüeret an.
who me at-the first touches on.

sît daz ich niht genesen kan,
since that I not survive can,

sô kumt der wirt ze vreisen:
so comes the host to perils:

ich stich' im abe den weisen
I stab' for-him off the windpipe

mit disem mezzer veste:
with this knife firmly:

ouch müezen sîn die geste
also must of-it the guests

engelten, die mich wellen slahen:
pay, who me will strike:

ich giuze ir bluotes manegen trahen,
I pour of-their blood many-a drop,

ê daz ich müge verderben.
before that I can perish.

nû dar! swer welle sterben,
now come! whoever wish die,

der kêre her und rüere mich.»
he turn hither and touch me.»

sus trâtens' alle hinder sich,
thus stepped-they' all behind themselves,

als in diu wâre schult gebôt.
as them the true cause commanded.

der keiser ouch mit maneger nôt
the emperor also with many-a distress

winken sêre dâ began,
beckon sorely there began,

daz si giengen al hin dan.
that they went all thither away.

Diz wart getân unt diz geschach.
This was done and this happened.

zuo deme keiser aber sprach
to the emperor again spoke

der unverzagete Heinrich:
the undaunted Heinrich:

«lât hie niht langer ligen mich,
«let here not longer lie me,

ob ir daz leben wellet hân:
if you the life will have:

mir werde sicherheit getân,
to-me be security made,

daz ich genese, ich lâze iuch leben:
that I survive, I let you live:

wirt mir gewisheit niht gegeben
(if)-becomes to-me assurance not given

umb' den lîp, êst iuwer tôt.»
about' the life, it-is your death.»

hie mite ûf sîne vinger bôt
here with upon his fingers offered

der keiser unde lobte sâ
the emperor and promised straightway

bî keiserlichen êren dâ,
by imperial honors there,

daz er in lieze bî der stunt
that he him would-let at the hour

von dannen kêren wol gesunt.
from thence turn well healthy.

Exile, and the Summons to Apulia

III

Otto banishes Heinrich, who lives ten years on his fief from the abbey of Kempten. When the emperor calls his vassals to war in Apulia, the abbot summons Heinrich, refuses his two sons in his place, and threatens to give the fief to another.

Nû diu sicherheit ergie,
Now the security happened,

den keiser Otten er dô lie
the emperor Otto he then let

geswinde von im ûf stân:
swiftly from him up stand:

er hæte im schiere dâ verlân
he had for-him quickly there released

den bart ûz sînen handen:
the beard out-of his hands:

und als er ûf gestanden
and when he up stood

was von dem esteriche wider,
was from the floor again,

dô gieng er aber sitzen nider
then went he again sit down

ûf sînen stuol von rîcher art:
upon his chair of rich kind:

daz hâr begunde er unt den bart
the hair began he and the beard

streichen unde sprach alsô
to-stroke and said thus

zuo deme ritter aber dô:
to the knight again then:

«ich hân iu sicherheit gegeben,
«I have to-you security given,

daz ich iu lîp unde leben
that I to-you body and life

unverderbet lâze:
unharmed leave:

nû strîchent iuwer strâze
now go your road

alsô daz ir mich iemer
so that you me ever

vermîdet und ich niemer
avoid and I never

iuch mit ougen an gesehe.
you with eyes on see.

ich prüeve daz wol unde spehe
I perceive that well and see

daz ir z'eim' ingesinde mir
that you as-a' household for-me

ze swære sît: joch habet ir
too heavy are: indeed have you

vil harte an mir gunfuoget.
very hard on me misbehaved.

swer blicket unde luoget
whoever glances and looks

an mînen bart, der kiuset wol,
on my beard, he perceives well,

daz ich iemer gerne sol
that I ever gladly shall

iuwer heimelîche enbern:
your intimacy forgo:

mir muoz ein ander meister schern
for-me must an other master shave

dann' ir, daz wizzet âne spot:
than' you, that know without mockery:

mîn bart muoz iemer, sammir got,
my beard must ever, so-help-me God,

iuwer scharsahs mîden:
your razor avoid:

ez kan unsanfte snîden
it can roughly cut

hût unde hâr den künegen abe:
skin and hair from-the kings off:

vil wol ich des enpfunden habe,
very well I of-that felt have,

daz ir ein übel scherer sît.
that you an ill barber are.

ir sult bî dirre tagezît
you shall by this day-time

uns rûmen hof unde lant.»
for-us clear court and land.»

sus nam der ritter alzehant
thus took the knight at-once

ze des keisers mannen
from the emperor's men

urloup und vuor von dannen.
leave and went from thence.

Er kêrte gegen Swâben wider
He turned toward Swabia back

und lie sich dâ ze lande nider
and let himself there in-the land down

ûf ein rîchez lêhengelt:
upon a rich fief-revenue:

acker wisen unde velt
fields meadows and field

het der von Kempten, als ich las:
had he of Kempten, as I read:

dar ûf liez er sich, wande er was
there upon let he himself, for he was

ein dienestman der selben stift.
a ministerial of-the same foundation.

uns seit von im diu wâre schrift,
to-us tells of him the true writing,

daz er sich schône gar betruoc.
that he himself finely quite supported.

wan er hete gülte gnuoc
for he had revenue enough

unt was an êren offenbâr.
and was in honors manifest.

dar nâch über zehen jâr
there after over ten years

kom ez von geschihte alsô,
came it by chance so,

daz der keiser Otte dô
that the emperor Otto then

eins grôzen urliuges pflac
of-a great war carried-on

und jensît deme gebirge lac
and beyond the mountains lay

vor einer stat vil wünneclich.
before a city very delightful.

er unt die sînen heten sich
he and the his-men had themselves

dar ûf gevlizzen manege zît,
there upon applied many-a time,

daz si der veste gæben strît
that they to-the stronghold should-give battle

mit steinen und mit phîlen.
with stones and with arrows.

doch was er bî den wîlen
yet was he at the times

an liuten alsô nôthaft,
in men so needy,

daz er nâch tiutscher ritterschaft
that he after German knighthood

her ûz begunde senden;
hither out began to-send;

er hiez in allen enden
he bade in all quarters

den liuten künden unde sagen,
to-the people announce and say,

swer iht hæte bî den tagen
whoever anything had in the days

ze lêhen von dem rîche,
as fief from the realm,

daz im der snelliclîche
that to-him he swiftly

ze helfe kœme bî der stunt;
to help should-come at the hour;

dâ bî tet er den fürsten kunt,
there by made he to-the princes known,

swer im wære dienesthaft
whoever to-him were bound-in-service

und lêhen unde manschaft
and fiefs and vassalage

hæte enpfangen under in,
had received among them,

daz er balde kêrte hin
that he quickly should-turn thither

ze Pülle bî den zîten
to Apulia at the times

und ime dâ hülfe strîten:
and him there should-help fight:

swer des niht entæte,
whoever of-that not did,

daz er sîn lêhen hæte
that he his fief had

verwürket und ez solte lân.
forfeited and it should leave.

nû daz diu boteschaft getân
now that the message done

wart in elliu tiutschiu lant,
was in all German lands,

dô wart ze Kempten hin gesant
then was to Kempten thither sent
dem abbet' ouch ein bote sâ,
to-the abbot' also a messenger straightway,
der im diu mære seite dâ.
who to-him the tidings told there.
Dô der fürste lobesam
When the prince praiseworthy
des keisers boteschaft vernam,
the emperor's message heard,
dô wart er ûf die vart bereit:
then became he for the journey ready:
ouch wurden schiere, sô man seit,
also were quickly, as one says,
al sîne dienestman besant
all his ministerials summoned
und ûf die reise dô gemant
and for the expedition then admonished
mit triuwen und mit eiden.
with faithfulness and with oaths.
den ritter wol bescheiden
the knight well discerning
von Kempten hiez er vür sich komen.
of Kempten bade he before himself come.
er sprach: «ir habt daz wol vernomen,
he said: «you have that well heard,
daz der keiser hât gesant
that the emperor has sent
nâch liuten her in tiutschiu lant
for people hither into German lands
und ich der fürsten einer bin,
and I of-the princes one am,

der im ze helfe komen hin
who to-him to help come thither

über daz gebirge sol.
over the mountains shall.

dar zuo bedarf ich iuwer wol
there to need I of-you well

und mîner dienestliute:
and of-my ministerials:

die mane ich alle hiute
them admonish I all today

und iuch ze vorderst, daz ir vart
and you at-the foremost, that you go

und die reise niht enspart,
and the expedition not spare,

diu mir und iu geboten ist:
which to-me and to-you commanded is:

dâ von sult ir an dirre vrist
there from shall you at this time

werden ûf die vart bereit.»
become for the journey ready.»

«ach herre, waz hât ir geseit!»
«ah lord, what have you said!»

sprach von Kempten Heinrich:
said of Kempten Heinrich:

«nû wizzet ir doch wol, daz ich
«now know you yet well, that I

vür den keiser niht entar
before the emperor not dare

und ich sîne hulde gar
and I his favor quite

iemer mê verwürket hân:
ever more forfeited have:

ir sult der reise mich erlân
you shall of-the expedition me release

iemer durch den dienest mîn:
ever for the service my:

der keiser hât die gnâde sîn
the emperor has the grace his

vil gar von mir geleitet
very quite from me led-away

und über mich gespreitet
and over me spread

sîner ungenâden büne.
his disfavor's ceiling.

ich hân erzogen zwêne süne,
I have reared two sons,

die sende ich, herre, mit iu dar:
them send I, lord, with you thither:

ê daz ich alters eine var,
before that I all alone go,

sô füeret ir si bêdesamt:
so lead you them both-together:

gezieret wol ûf strîtes amt
adorned well for battle's office

kêrent si mit iu dâ hin.»
turn they with you there thither.»

«nein», sprach der abbet, «ich enbin
«no», said the abbot, «I am

des muotes niht, daz ich ir ger
of-the mind not, that I them desire

und iuwer durch si beide enber,
and you for them both forgo,

wand' ir mir nützer eine sît:
for' you to-me more-useful alone are:

mîn trôst unt al mîn êre lît
my comfort and all my honor lies

an iu bî dirre zîte:
in you at this time:

joch kunnet ir ze strîte
indeed can you for battle

gerâten ûzer mâzen wol,
counsel out-of measure well,

und swaz man hôher dinge sol
and whatever one of-high things shall

ze hove schicken alle wege,
to court send all ways,

daz mac verrihten iuwer pflege
that can settle your care

baz dan anders iemen:
better than otherwise anyone:

sô nütze enist mir niemen
so useful is to-me no-one

an dirre hinevert' als ir:
on this journey' as you:

dâ von sô bite ich, daz ir mir
there from so ask I, that you to-me

rât mit wîser lêre gebet.
counsel with wise teaching give.

ist daz ir dâ wider strebet
(if)-is that you there against strive

und ir mir dienstes abe gânt,
and you from-me of-service off go,

swaz ir von mir ze lêhen hânt,
whatever you from me as fief have,

weiz got daz lîhe ich anderswar,
knows God that lend I elsewhither,

dâ man'z verdienen wol getar.»
where one-it earn well dares.»

The Knight in the Bath

IV

Heinrich goes rather than lose his fief, and keeps out of the emperor's sight. While he is bathing, he sees the townsmen ambush the unarmed emperor, leaps naked from the tub with shield and sword, kills many, and frees Otto. The emperor, who does not know his rescuer, promises a reward and his favor; told it was Heinrich, he summons him and feigns anger, and Heinrich pleads that his lord compelled him to come.

«Entriuwen», sprach der ritter dô,
«In-truth», said the knight then,

«und ist der rede denne alsô,
«and (if)-is of-the matter then so,

daz ir mîn lêhen lîhent hin,
that you my fief lend away,

ob ich iu niht gehôrsam bin,
if I to-you not obedient am,

ich var ê mit iu, wizze Krist,
I go sooner with you, may-Christ know,

swie mir diu reise an dirre vrist
however for-me the expedition at this time

ze grôzen sorgen sî gewant,
to great cares be turned,

ê daz ich lâze ûz mîner hant
before that I let out-of my hand

mîn lêhen und mîn êre,
my fief and my honor,

ê rîte ich unde kêre
sooner ride I and turn

mit iu benamen in den tôt.
with you indeed into the death.

mîn helfe sol ze rehter nôt
my help shall in right distress

iu bereit mit willen sîn,
for-you ready with will be,

wande ir sît der herre mîn,
for you are the lord my,

den ich dienstes muoz gewern:
whom I of-service must grant:

sît ir sîn niht welt enbern,
since you of-it not will forgo,

sô werde erfüllet iuwer muot:
so be fulfilled your spirit:

swaz mir der keiser übeles tuot,
whatever to-me the emperor of-evil does,

daz wil ich gerne dulden,
that will I gladly endure,

durch daz ich iu ze hulden
for that I to-you to favor

gedienen müge an dirre vart.»
serve may on this journey.»

hie mit ûf sîne reise wart
here with upon his expedition was

bereit der ellentrîche man:
ready the valiant man:

er fuor mit sîme herren dan
he went with his lord thence

über daz gebirge enwec:
over the mountains away:

er was sô küene und ouch sô quec,
he was so bold and also so lively,

daz er durch vorhte wênic liez:
that he for fear little left:

er tet swaz in sîn herre hiez
he did whatever him his lord bade

und wart im undertænic gar.
and became to-him subject quite.

sie wâren beide schiere dar
they were both quickly thither

vür die selben stat gezoget,
before the same city drawn,

dâ der rœmische voget
where the Roman protector

lac mit sîme her vil starc.
lay with his host very strong.

Heinrich von Kempten allez barc
Heinrich of Kempten all-the-time hid

sich vor des keisers angesiht
himself from the emperor's sight

und quam vür in ze liehte niht,
and came before him to light not,

wan er im ouch den alten haz
for he him also the old hate

und durch die schulde sîn entsaz.
and for the guilt his feared.

sô vlôch in der vil küene man:
so fled him the very bold man:

ein lützel von dem her hin dan
a little from the host thither away

het er die hütten sîn geslagen.
had he the hut his pitched.

ein bat was im dar în getragen
a bath was to-him there in carried

an eime tage, als ich ez las,
on a day, as I it read,

wand' ime nâch sîner verte was
for' to-him after his journey was

gemaches durft: dô badet' er
of-comfort need: then bathed' he

in eime zubere, der im her
in a tub, which to-him hither

was von eime dorfe brâht.
was from a village brought.

unt dô der ritter wol bedâht
and when the knight well thoughtful

was gesezzen in daz bat,
was seated in the bath,

dô sach er komen ûz der stat
then saw he come out-of the city

ein teil der burgære
a part of-the burghers

und ouch den keiser mære
and also the emperor famous

stapfen gegen in dort hin.
stepping toward them there thither.

umb' die stat wolt' er mit in
about' the city would' he with them

teidingen unde kôsen:
parley and talk:

dâ von die triuwelôsen
there from the faithless

burgære hæten ûf geleit
burghers had up laid

mit pârât und mit valscheit,
with trickery and with falsehood,

daz si in ze tôde slüegen:
that they him to death should-strike:

si wolten gerne füegen,
they would gladly contrive,

so er mit in sprâchen wolte,
when he with them speak would,
daz man in slahen solte
that one him strike should
und morden âne widersagen.
and murder without challenge.
nû hæte schiere sich getragen
now had quickly itself borne
diu zît alsô, des bin ich wer,
the time so, of-that am I surety,
daz er geriten quam dort her,
that he ridden came there hither,
gewæfens îtel unde bar.
of-arms empty and bare.
ein tougenlichiu harmschar
a secret punishment
was im ze lâge dâ geleit,
was for-him in ambush there laid,
dar în er ungewarnet reit
there in he unwarned rode
und wart mit vrechen handen
and was with bold hands
eins strîtes dâ bestanden:
in-a fight there set-upon:
wan diu triuwelôse diet,
for the faithless folk,
diu tougen sînen schaden riet,
which secretly his harm plotted,
wolte im briuwen ungemach.
would for-him brew discomfort.
unt dô der ritter daz ersach
and when the knight that saw
von Kempten in dem bade dort,
of Kempten in the bath there,

daz man dâ mein unde mort
that one there crime and murder

alsus begunde briuwen
thus began to-brew

unt daz man an den triuwen
and that one at the faithfulness

den keiser Otten wolte slahen,
the emperor Otto would strike,

dô liez er baden unde twahen
then let he bathing and washing

vil gar belîben under wegen:
very quite remain under way:

als ein ûz erwelter degen
as an out chosen thane

spranc er ûz dem zuber tief.
sprang he out-of the tub deep.

zuo sîme schilte er balde lief,
to his shield he quickly ran,

der hienc an einer wende,
it hung on a wall,

den nam er zuo der hende
it took he to the hand

und ein swert gar ûz erwelt:
and a sword quite out chosen:

dâ mite kom der blôze helt
there with came the naked hero

geloufen zuo dem keiser hin.
running to the emperor thither.

von den burgæren lôst' er in
from the burghers freed' he him

und werte in alsô nacket:
and defended him so naked:

zerhouwen unt zerhacket
hewn-up and hacked-up

wart von im der vînde gnuoc:
was by him of-the enemies enough:

der liute er vil ze tôde sluoc,
of-the people he many to death struck,

die den keiser wolten slahen:
who the emperor would strike:

er gôz ir bluotes manegen trahen
he poured of-their blood many-a drop

mit ellenthafter hende:
with valiant hand:

ze bitterlichem ende
to bitter end

er der liute gnuoc dâ treip,
he of-the people enough there drove,

und swaz ir lebendic beleip,
and whatever of-them living remained,

die macht' er alle flühtec.
them made' he all fugitive.

unt dô der ritter zühtec
and when the knight well-bred

den keiser hete enbunden,
the emperor had freed,

dô lief er an den stunden
then ran he at the hours

aber in daz bat hin wider,
again into the bath thither back,

dar în saz er drâte nider
there in sat he quickly down

und badet' als er tet dâ vor.
and bathed' as he did there before.

der keiser ûf der flühte spor
the emperor upon the flight's track

rante wider in daz her.
ran back into the host.

wer in mit manlîcher wer
who him with manly defense

het erlœset bî der stunt,
had freed at the hour,

daz was im harte kleine kunt,
that was to-him very little known,

wand' er sîn niht erkante.
for' he him not recognized.

vür sîn gezelt er rante:
before his tent he ran:

dâ erbeizte er balde nider
there dismounted he quickly down

und saz ûf sîn gestüele wider
and sat upon his seat again

vil zorniclichen bî der zît.
very angrily at the time.

die fürsten quâmen alle sît
the princes came all afterward

vür in gedrungen schiere dar.
before him thronged quickly thither.

er sprach: «ir herren, nemet war,
he said: «you lords, take heed,

wie nâch ich was verrâten:
how nearly I was betrayed:

wan daz mir helfe tâten
except that to-me help made

zwô ritterliche hende schîn,
two knightly hands manifest,

sô müeste ich gar verdorben sîn
so must I quite perished be

unt den lîp verloren hân.
and the life lost have.

wiste ich, wer mir kunt getân
(if)-knew I, who to-me known made

het alsô baltlîchen trôst,
had so bold comfort,

daz er mich nacket hât erlôst,
that he me naked has freed,

ich wolte im lîhen unde geben:
I would to-him lend and give:

den lîp hân ich unt ouch daz leben
the body have I and also the life

von sîner helfe stiure:
from his help's support:

nie ritter wart sô tiure
never knight was so precious

noch sô vrech ân' allen spot.
nor so bold without' all mockery.

erkennet in ieman, durch got,
(if)-recognizes him anyone, for God,

der bringe in vür mîn ougen her;
he bring him before my eyes hither;

ich bin des offenlichen wer,
I am of-that openly surety,

daz er enphâhet rîchen solt:
that he receives rich reward:

mîn herze ist ime an triuwen holt
my heart is to-him in faithfulness devoted

und muoz im iemer günstic wesen:
and must to-him ever favorable be:

kein ritter sô gar ûz erlesen
no knight so quite out chosen

lebt weder hie noch anderswâ.»
lives neither here nor elsewhere.»

nû stuonden sumeliche dâ,
now stood some there,

die wol westen under in,
who well knew among them,

daz Heinrich deme keiser hin
that Heinrich to-the emperor thither

geholfen hæte bî der zît;
helped had at the time;

die sprâchen alle wider strît:
they said all in rivalry:

«wir wizzen, herre, wol den helt,
«we know, lord, well the hero,

der iuwer leben ûz erwelt
who your life out chosen

von deme tôde erlœset hât.
from the death freed has.

nû vert ez leider unde stât
now goes it alas and stands

umb' in alsô bî dirre zît,
about' him so at this time,

daz iuwer ungenâde lît
that your disfavor lies

ze verre ûf sînem rücke:
too far upon his back:

er hât daz ungelücke,
he has the misfortune,

daz er durch sîne schulde
that he for his guilt

vermîdet iuwer hulde.
avoids your favor.

wurd' im diu sælde nû getân,
should-be' to-him the fortune now done,

daz er die möhte wider hân,
that he it might back have,

wir liezen, herre, iuch in gesehen.»
we would-let, lord, you him see.»

der keiser dô begunde jehen,
the emperor then began to-say,

hæt' er den vater sîn erslagen,
(if)-had' he the father his slain,

er lieze in sîne hulde tragen
he would-let him his favor bear

und tæte im sîne gnâde schîn;
and would-make to-him his grace manifest;

daz nam er ûf die triuwe sîn
that took he upon the faith his

und ûf sîn êre keiserlich.
and upon his honor imperial.

dô wart der ritter Heinrich
then was the knight Heinrich

von Kempten im genennet.
of Kempten to-him named.

der keiser wît erkennet
the emperor widely known

sprach dâ wider sâ zehant:
spoke there against straightway immediately:

«und ist er komen in diz lant,
«and (if)-is he come into this land,

daz weiz ich gerne sunder wân.
that know I gladly without doubt.

wer hæte ouch anders diz getân,
who would-have also otherwise this done,

daz er nacket hiute streit:
that he naked today fought:

wand' er ouch die getürstikeit
for' he also the daring

truog in sîme herzen hôch,
carried in his heart high,

daz er bî deme barte zôch
that he by the beard dragged

einen keiser über tisch.
an emperor over table.

sîn muot ist vrœlich unde vrisch;
his spirit is glad and fresh;

des enkelt' er niemer:
of-that shall-pay' he never:

mîn helfe muoz in iemer
my help must him ever

genædiclichen decken.
graciously cover.

doch wil ich in erschrecken
yet will I him frighten

und übellîche enphâhen.»
and evilly receive.»

dô hiez er balde gâhen
then bade he quickly hasten

und in ze hove bringen;
and him to court bring;

mit zorniclichen dingen
with angry things

wart er vür in gefüeret hin.
was he before him led thither.

seht dô gebârte er wider in,
see then behaved he toward him,

als er gehaz im wære.
as-if he hostile to-him were.

«nû saget», sprach der mære
«now tell», said the famous
keiser, «wie getorstet ir
emperor, «how dared you
ie gestrîchen her zuo mir
ever stroll hither to me
oder vür mîn ougen komen?
or before my eyes come?
nû habet ir doch wol vernomen,
now have you yet well heard,
war umbe ich iuwer vîent wart:
where for I your enemy became:
ir sît ez doch der mir den bart
you are it yet who to-me the beard
âne scharsahs hât geschorn
without razor has shorn
und iuwer grimmelicher zorn
and your grim anger
vil hâres in beroubet hât;
of-much hair it robbed has;
daz er noch âne locke stât,
that it still without locks stands,
daz hât gefrumet iuwer hant.
that has achieved your hand.
daz ir getorstet in diz lant
that you dared into this land
komen, dar an wirt wol schîn,
come, there on becomes well manifest,
daz ir hôhvertic wellet sîn
that you arrogant will be
und übermuotes künnet pflegen.»
and of-insolence can practice.»
«genâde herre», sprach der degen,
«mercy lord», said the thane,

«ich quam betwungenlichen her:
«I came under-compulsion hither:

dâ von sô bit' ich unde ger,
there from so ask' I and desire,

daz ir verkieset dise tât.
that you forgive this deed.

mîn herre, ein fürste der hie stât,
my lord, a prince who here stands,

bî sîner hulde mir gebôt,
by his favor to-me commanded,

daz ich durch keiner slahte nôt
that I for no kind distress

liez' ich enfüere her mit im.
should-let' I traveled hither with him.

ich setze daz hiut' unde nim
I stake that today' and take

ûf alle mîne sælikeit,
upon all my blessedness,

daz ich die vart ungerne reit,
that I the journey unwillingly rode,

wan daz ich muoste, sam mir got,
except that I must, so-help me God,

erfüllen gar sîn hôch gebot:
fulfill quite his high command:

wære ich niht ûz mit im komen,
(if)-were I not out with him come,

mîn lêhen hæte er mir benomen,
my fief would-have he from-me taken,

wære ich an den stunden
(if)-had I at the hours

an der verte erwunden;
from the journey turned-back;

ouch wolte ich lœsen mînen eit
also would I redeem my oath

daz ich mit mîme herren reit:
that I with my lord rode:

swer mir dar umbe iht übeles tuot,
whoever to-me there for anything of-evil does,

weiz got, der ist niht wol gemuot.»
knows God, he is not well minded.»

Reconciliation, and Konrad's Envoy

V

Otto laughs, pardons Heinrich, kisses him, and gives him a revenue of two hundred marks a year. Konrad of Würzburg closes with a call to knightly courage, and says he turned the tale from Latin into German rhyme for the lord of Tiersberg, provost at Strasbourg.

Der keiser lachen dô began:
The emperor laugh then began:

er sprach: «ir ûz erwelter man,
he said: «you out chosen man,

ir sît unschuldic, hœre ich wol:
you are guiltless, hear I well:

dâ von ich gerne lâzen sol
there from I gladly let-go shall

gegen iu den zorn mîn:
toward you the anger my:

mir und gote sult ir sîn
to-me and to-God shall you be

wol tûsent warbe willekomen:
fully thousand times welcome:

ir habt mir swære vil benomen
you have from-me grief much taken

unt daz leben mîn genert:
and the life my saved:

den lîp den müeste ich hân verzert,
the life it must I have lost,

wan iuwer helfe, sælic man.»
but-for your help, blessed man.»

sus spranc er ûf und lief in an
thus sprang he up and ran him at

und kuste im ougen unde lide.
and kissed him eyes and limbs.

ein suone lûter und ein vride
a reconciliation pure and a peace

wart gemachet under in:
was made between them:

ir zweier vîntschaft was dâ hin,
their two's enmity was there gone,

wan der keiser hôh geborn
for the emperor high born

und sîn grimmelicher zorn
and his grim anger

was deme ritter niht gevêch.
was to-the knight not hostile.

ein gelt gap er im unde lêch,
a revenue gave he him and lent,

daz jâres galt zwei hundert marc.
that yearly yielded two hundred marks.

sîn manheit vrevel unde starc
his manhood bold and strong

brâht' in in hôhen rîchtuom
brought' him into high wealth

und in ganzer wirde ruom,
and in whole dignity's renown,

daz man sîn noch gedenket wol.
that one of-him still remembers well.

dar umbe ein ieglich ritter sol
there for every single knight shall

wesen sînes muotes quec,
be of-his spirit lively,

werf' alle zageheit enwec
throw' all cowardice away

und üebe sînes lîbes kraft:
and exercise his body's strength:

wan manheit unde ritterschaft,
for manhood and knighthood,

diu zwei diu prîsent sêre:
the two they praise sorely:

si bringent lop und êre
they bring praise and honor

noch einem iegelichen man,
yet to-every single man,

der si wol gehalten kan
who them well keep can

und in beiden mac geleben.
and in both may live.

hie sol diz mære ein ende geben
here shall this tale an end give

und dirre kurzen rede werc,
and this short speech's work,

daz ich durch den von Tiersberc
which I for the-one of Tiersberg

in rîme hân gerihtet
in rhyme have set

und in tiutsch getihtet
and into German composed

von latîne, als er mich bat
from Latin, as he me asked

ze Strâzburc in der guoten stat,
at Strasbourg in the good city,

dâ er ist ze dem tuome
where he is at the cathedral

prôbest und ein bluome
provost and a flower

dâ schînet maneger êren.
there shines of-many-a honor.

got welle im sælde mêren,
God will for-him fortune increase,

wan er sô vil der tugende hât.
for he so much of-the virtues has.

von Wirzeburc ich Cuonrât
of Würzburg I Konrad

muoz im iemer heiles biten.
must for-him ever of-welfare ask.

er hât der êren strît gestriten
he has the honors strife striven

mit gerne gebender hende.
with gladly giving hand.

hie hât diz mære ein ende.
here has this tale an end.

HEINRICH DER GLÎCHEZÆRE

Reinhart Fuchs

Reynard the Fox

Reynard and Chanticleer

I

The poet tells of Reynard the fox, who lived by deceit. He gets into the peasant Lanzelin's fenced yard, and the cock Chanticleer, warned by his wife Pinte and a bad dream, flies into a thorn bush. Reynard flatters him with his father's singing with closed eyes, seizes him, and runs off, but Chanticleer tricks him into speaking, slips free, and flies into a tree. Reynard slinks off, angry and hungry.

Vernemet vremdiu maere,
Hear strange tales,

diu sint vil gewaere,
they are very true,

von einem tiere wilde,
of a beast wild,

dâ man bî mac bilde
where one by may example

nemen umbe manegiu dinc.
take about many things.

ez kêret allen sînen gerinc
it turns all its striving

an triegen und an kündecheit,
to deceiving and to cunning,

des quam ez dicke in arbeit.
of-that came it often into hardship.

ez hâte vil unküste erkant
it had much wickedness known

und ist Reinhart fuhs genant.
and is Reynard fox named.

Nû sol ich iuch wizzen lân,
Now shall I you know let,

wâ von diu rede ist getân.
where from the story is made.

ein gebûre vil rîche,
a peasant very rich,

der saz gemelîche
he sat merrily

bî einem dorfe über ein velt,
by a village across a field,

dâ hât er erbe und gelt.
there had he inheritance and revenue.

korn und hirses genuoc.
grain and of-millet enough.

vil harte ebene gienc sîn pfluoc.
very well evenly went his plow.

der was geheizen Lanzelîn,
he was named Lanzelin,

bâbe Ruotzela daz wîp sîn.
old-wife Ruotzela the woman his.

er hâte eine grôze klage:
he had a great complaint:

er muoste hüeten alle tage
he must guard all days

sîner hüener vor Reinharte.
his hens from Reynard.

sîn hof und sîn garte
his yard and his garden

was niht beziunet ze fromen.
was not fenced to advantage.

dâ von muost er dicke komen
there from must he often come

ze schaden, den er ungerne sach.
to harm, which he unwillingly saw.

bâbe Ruotzela zuo im sprach
old-wife Ruotzela to him said

„alter gouch, Lanzelîn,
„old fool, Lanzelin,

nû hân ich der hüener mîn
now have I of-the hens my

von Reinharte zehen verlorn.
by Reynard ten lost.

daz müet mich und ist mir zorn.“
that grieves me and is to-me anger.“

meister Lanzelîn was bescholden,
master Lanzelin was scolded,

(daz ist noch unvergolden)
(that is still unrepaid)

doch er des niht enliez,
yet he of-that not left,

ern taete, als in Ruotzela hiez.
he did, as him Ruotzela bade.

einen zûn machter vil guot,
a fence made-he very good,

dar inne wânt er hân behuot
there inside thought he have guarded

Schanteclêrn und sîn wîp,
Chanticleer and his woman,

den gie Reinhart an den lîp.
whom went Reynard at the life.

Eines tages dô diu sunne ûf gie,
One day when the sun up went,

Reinhart dô niht enlie,
Reynard then not left-off,

ern gienge zuo dem hove mit sinnen
he went to the yard with wits

dô wolter einer unminnen
then would-he a malice

Schanteclêrn bereiten,
for-Chanticleer prepare,

ouch brâhtern ze arbeiten.
also brought-he-him into hardship.

der zûn dûhtin ze dicke und ze hôch,
the fence seemed-to-him too thick and too high,

mit den zenen er dannen zôch
with the teeth he away drew

einen spachen und smucte sich dô.
a stake and crouched himself then.

als er nieman sach, des was er vrô,
when he no-one saw, of-that was he glad,

nû wanter sich durch den hac,
now turned-he himself through the hedge,

vil nâhe er Schanteclêre lac,
very near he to-Chanticleer lay,

sîn verchvîent Reinhart.
his mortal-enemy Reynard.

Pinte sîn gewar wart,
Pinte of-him aware became,

Schanteclêr bî der want slief.
Chanticleer by the wall slept.

ver Pinte schrê „her“ unde rief
lady Pinte shrieked „here“ and called

und vlouc bî eine swellen
and flew by a threshold

mit andern iren gellen.
with other her rivals.

Schanteclêr quam gerant
Chanticleer came running

und hiez si wider zuo der want
and bade them back to the wall

strîchen vil schiere.
go very quickly.

„irn durft vor keinem tiere
„you need before no beast

niemer ûf erwarten
ever up watch

in disem beziunten garten.
in this fenced garden.

doch bitet got, vil lieben wîp,
yet pray God, very dear women,

daz er mir beschirme mînen lîp.
that he for-me protect my life.

mir ist getroumet swâre,
to-me is dreamed heavily,

daz sag ich iu ze wâre,
that tell I to-you in truth,

wie ich in einem rôten belliz solde sîn,
how I in a red fur should be,

daz houbetloch was beinîn.
the head-hole was of-bone.

ich fürhte, daz sîn arbeit.
I fear, that of-it hardship.

dem heiligen engel sî ez geseit
to-the holy angel be it said

der erscheine mirz ze guote
he reveal to-me-it for good

mir ist swaere ze muote.“
to-me is heavy in spirit.“

Ver Pinte sprach „hêrre unde trût,
Lady Pinte said „lord and dear,

ich sach sich regen in jenem krût,
I saw itself stir in yonder herb,

mich entriegen mîne sinne,
me deceive-not my senses,

hie ist, ich enweiz, waz übeles inne.
here is, I-not know, what of-evil inside.

der rîche got beschirme dich!
the mighty God protect thee!

mir gât über erklich,
to-me goes over dreadfully,

mir grûwet sô, ich fürhte wir
me shudders so, I fear we

ze noeten komen, daz sag ich dir."
to distresses come, that tell I thee."

Schanteclêr sprach „sam mir mîn lîp,
Chanticleer said „so-help me my life,

mê verzaget ein wîp,
more despairs a woman,

danne tuon viere man.
than do four men.

dicke wir vernomen hân,
often we heard have,

daz sich erscheinet, daz ist wâr,
that itself comes-true, that is true,

manec troum über siben jâr."
many-a dream over seven years."

ver Pinte sprach „lât iuwern zorn
lady Pinte said „leave your anger

und vlieget ûf disen dorn,
and fly upon this thorn,

gedenket wol, daz unser kint
think well, that our children

leider harte kleine sint.
alas very small are.

verliusest dû hêrre dînen lîp,
(if)-losest thou lord thy life,

sô muoz ich sîn ein riuwec wîp
so must I be a rueful woman

und unberâten iemer mê.
and unprovided ever more.

mir tuot mîn herze vil wundern wê,
to-me does my heart very wondrously woe,

wan ich sô sêre fürhte dîn.
for I so sorely fear for-thee.

nû beschirme dich unser trehtîn.“
now protect thee our Lord.“

Schanteclêr ûf den dorn vlouc,
Chanticleer upon the thorn flew,

Reinhart in herabe trouc,
Reynard him down deceived,

Pinte schiere vliehende wart.
Pinte quickly fleeing became.

under den dorn lief Reinhart,
under the thorn ran Reynard,

Schanteclêr im ze hôhe saz,
Chanticleer to-him too high sat,

Reinhart begunde üeben baz
Reynard began to-exercise better

sîne liste, die er hât.
his wiles, which he has.

er sprach „wer ist, der dâ ûf stât?
he said „who is, who there up stands?

bist dû daz Sengelîn?“
art thou that Sengelin?“

„nein ich“, sprach Schanteclêr, „ich enbin,
„no I“, said Chanticleer, „I-not am,

alsô hiez der vater mîn.“
so was-called the father my.“

Reinhart sprach, „daz mac wol sîn,
Reynard said, „that may well be,

nû riuwet mich dîns vater tôt,
now rues me thy father's death,

wan der dem minnesten êre bôt.
for he to-the least honor offered.

wan triuwe under künne,
but faithfulness among kin,

daz ist michel wünne.
that is great delight.

dû gebâres zuo undâre,
thou behavest too unseemly,

daz sag ich dir ze wâre.
that tell I to-thee in truth.

dîn vater was des mînen vrô.
thy father was of-the mine glad.

ern gesaz sus hôhe nie alsô,
he sat so high never so,

gesaehe er den vater mîn,
(if)-should-see he the father my,

ern vlüge ze im und hieze in sîn
unless-he flew to him and bade him be

willekomen, ouch vermeit er nie,
welcome, also omitted he never,

ern swunge sîne vitechen ie,
he swung his wings ever,

ez waere spâte oder vruo.
it were late or early.

diu ougen teter beidiu zuo,
the eyes shut-he both to,

und sanc im als ein vroelich huon."
and sang to-him as a glad hen."

Schanteclêr sprach, „daz wil ich tuon,
Chanticleer said, „that will I do,

ez lêrte mich der vater mîn:
it taught me the father my:

dû solt grôz wilkomen sîn."
thou shalt great welcome be."

die vitech begund er swingen,
the wings began he to-swing,

und vroelich nider springen,
and gladly down leap,

des was dem tôren ze gâch,
of-that was to-the fool too hasty,

daz gerou in sêre dar nâch:
that rued him sorely there after:

blinzende er singende wart.
blinking he singing became.

bî dem houbete nam in Reinhart.
by the head took him Reynard.

Pinte schrei und begunde sich missehaben,
Pinte shrieked and began herself to-distress,

Reinhart tet niht wan danne draben
Reynard did nothing but thence trot

und huop sich wundern balde
and lifted himself wondrously quickly

rehte hin gegen dem walde.
right thither toward the forest.

den schal vernam Lanzelîn.
the noise heard Lanzelin.

er sprach „owê der hüener mîn!“
he said „alas the hens my!“

Schanteclêr sprach ze Reinharte
Chanticleer said to Reynard

„war gâhet ir sus harte?
„whither hasten you thus hard?

wes lât ir iuch disen gebûr beschelten?
of-what let you yourself this peasant scold?

mugt irz im niht vergelten?“
can you-it to-him not repay?“

„jâ ich, sammir Reinhart“,
„yes I, so-help-me Reynard“,

sprach er, „ir gât eine üppige vart.“
said he, „you go a foolish way.“

Schanteclêr was ungerne dô,
Chanticleer was unwilling then,

als er im entleip, dô want er sâ vrô
when he from-him escaped, then wound he straightway glad

den hals ûz Reinhartes munde.
the neck out-of Reynard's mouth.

er vlouc zuo der stunde
he flew at the hour

ûf einen boum, dâ er genas.
upon a tree, where he survived.

Reinhart harte trûrec was.
Reynard very sad was.

zehant Schanteclêr sprach,
at-once Chanticleer said,

dô er Reinharten under im sach
when he Reynard under him saw

„dû hâst mir gedienet âne danc,
„thou hast for-me served without thanks,

der wec dûhte mich ze lanc,
the way seemed to-me too long,

dâ dû mich her hâst getragen.
where thou me hither hast carried.

ich wil dir für wâr sagen,
I will to-thee for true tell,

dûne brengest mich dar wider niht,
thou bringest me there back not,

swaz dar umbe mir geschiht."
whatever there for to-me happens."

Reinhart hôrte wol den spot,
Reynard heard well the mockery,

er sprach „er ist tump, sammir got,
he said „he is foolish, so-help-me God,

der mit schaden richet,
who with harm avenges,

daz man im gesprichet
what one to-him speaks

oder swer danne ist klaffens vol,
or whoever then is of-babbling full,

sô er von rehte swîgen sol."
when he by right be-silent shall."

dô sprach Schanteclêr, „er waere
then said Chanticleer, „he were

weizgot niht alwaere
God-knows not simple

swer sich behuotet ze aller zît."
whoever himself guards at all time."

dô schiet sich der spot und ir strît.
then parted itself the mockery and their strife.

meister Lanzelîn gienc dâ hernâch,
master Lanzelin went there after,

Reinharten wart dannen gâch.
for-Reynard became thence hasty.

im was âne mâze zorn,
to-him was without measure anger,

daz er hâte verlorn
that he had lost

sîn imbiz, daz er wânde hân.
his meal, which he thought have.

vil harte in hungern began.
very hard him hunger began.

The Titmouse and the Raven

II

Reynard asks the titmouse for a kiss; she agrees if he shuts his eyes, then drops dung into his mouth. He flatters the raven Diezelin into singing, so the cheese falls, then pretends to be wounded and asks him to remove it, and tears out four of his feathers. A hunter's hounds chase Reynard from the cheese, the raven sets them on his tail, and he escapes under a log into the forest.

Dô gehôrte er ein meiselîn.
Then heard he a titmouse.

er sprach „got grüeze iuch, gevatere mîn!
he said „God greet you, godmother my!

ich bin in einem geluste,
I am in a craving,

daz ich gerne kuste,
that I gladly would-kiss,

wân, sammir got der rîche,
but, so-help-me God the mighty,

dû gebâres ze vremdeclîche.
thou behavest too strangely.

gevatere, dû solt pflegen triuwen;
godmother, thou shalt practice faithfulness;

nû müeze ez got riuwen,
now may it God rue,

daz ich ir an dir niht vinde
that I of-it in thee not find

sammir diu triuwe, die ich dînem kinde
so-help-me the faithfulness, which I to-thy child

bin schuldec, daz mîn bate ist,
am owing, that my godson is,

ich bin dir holt ân argen list."
I am to-thee devoted without wicked wile."

diu meise sprach „Reinhart,
the titmouse said „Reynard,

mir ist vil manec übel art
to-me is very many-a ill kind

von dir gesaget dicke.
of thee told often.

ich fürhte dîn ougenblicke,
I fear thy eye-glances,

die sint griulîche getân.
they are horribly made.

nû lâz si zesamene gân,
now let them together go,

sô küsse ich dich an dînen munt
then kiss I thee on thy mouth

mit guotem willen drîstunt.“
with good will three-times.“

Reinhart wart vil gemeit
Reynard became very glad

von der kleinen leckerheit.
of the small dainty.

er vreute sich vaste.
he rejoiced himself greatly.

dannoch stuont si hôch ûf einem aste.
still stood she high upon a branch.

Reinhart blinzete sêre
Reynard blinked sorely

nâch sîner gevateren lêre.
after his godmother's teaching.

ein mist si under irn vuoz nam
a dung she under her foot took

von aste ze aste sie quam,
from branch to branch she came,

und liez ez im vallen an den munt.
and let it to-him fall on the mouth.

dô wart ir vil schiere kunt
then became to-her very quickly known

irs gevateren schalcheit:
her godfather's knavery:

die zene wâren ime gereit,
the teeth were for-him ready,

daz mist er dô begripfte,
the dung he then snapped,

sîn gevater im entslipfte.
his godmother from-him slipped.

er hât harte grôzen vlîz
he has very great zeal

umb einen swachen imbîz.
for a poor meal.

des wart er trûrec und unvrô.
of-that became he sad and unglad.

er sprach „hêrre, wie kumt diz sô,
he said „lord, how comes this so,

daz mich ein vogellîn hât betrogen?
that me a little-bird has deceived?

daz müet mich, daz ist ungelogen."
that grieves me, that is unlied."

Reinhart kündecheite pflac,
Reynard of-cunning practiced,

doch ist hiute niht sîn tac,
yet is today not his day,

daz ez im nâch heile müge ergân.
that it to-him after fortune may go.

dô sach er vil hôhe stân
then saw he very high stand

einen raben, der hiez Diezelîn,
a raven, who was-called Diezelin,

der hâte mit den listen sîn
who had with the wiles his

einen niuwen kaese gewunnen,
a new cheese won,

des begund er im übele gunnen,
of-that began he him ill to-grant,

daz er in solde bîzen âne in.
that he it should eat without him.

dô kêrter allen sînen sin,
then turned-he all his sense,

daz er in im abe betrüge
that he it from-him off should-deceive

mit einer kündeclîchen lüge.
with a cunning lie.

Reinhart under den boum saz,
Reynard under the tree sat,

dâ der rabe den kaese ûf gaz.
where the raven the cheese upon ate.

er sprach „bist dû daz Diezelîn?
he said „art thou that Diezelin?

nû vrewet sich der neve dîn,
now rejoices himself the nephew thy,

daz ich dich bî mir hân gesehen.
that I thee by me have seen.

mir enmöhte lieber niht geschehen
to-me could dearer nothing happen

an deheiner slahte dinge.
in any of-kind thing.

ich hôrte gerne dîn singen,
I would-hear gladly thy singing,

ob ez waere dînes vater wîse,
whether it were thy father's tune,

der klafte wol ze prîse."
who croaked well to praise."

Dô sprach Diezelîn:
Then said Diezelin:

„ich enschilte niht den vater mîn,
„I scold not the father my,

für wâr sagich dir daz,
for true tell-I thee that,

ezn gesanc nie kein mîn vordere baz,
there sang never any my ancestor better,

dan ich tuon, des bin ich vrô.“
than I do, of-that am I glad.“

lûte began er singen dô,
loud began he sing then,

daz der walt von der stimme erdôz.
that the forest from the voice resounded.

Reinhartes bete wart aber grôz,
Reynard's prayer was again great,

daz er erhôrte sîne wîse.
that he heard his tune.

dô vergaz er ûf dem rîse
then forgot he upon the branch

des kaeses, dô er erhuop daz liet.
of-the cheese, when he raised the song.

dône wânde Reinhart niet,
then thought Reynard not,

ern solde imbîzen sâ ze stunt:
unless-he should eat straightway at once:

der kaese viel im für den munt.
the cheese fell to-him before the mouth.

nû hoeret, wie Reinhart
now hear, how Reynard

der ungetriuwe hôvart,
the faithless arrogance,

warp umb sînes neven tôt.
strove for his nephew's death.

daz tet er doch âne nôt.
that did he yet without need.

er sprach „lose, Diezelîn,
he said „listen, Diezelin,

hilf mir, trûtneve mîn,
help me, dear-nephew my,

dir ist leider mîner nôt niht kunt:
to-thee is alas of-my distress not known:

ich wart hiute vruo wunt;
I was today early wounded;

der kaese lît mir ze nâhen bî,
the cheese lies to-me too near by,

er smecket sêre, ich fürht er sî
it smells sorely, I fear it be

mir zuo der wunden schedelich.
to-me for the wounds harmful.

trûtneve, nû bedenke mich!
dear-nephew, now remember me!

dînes vater triuwe wâren guot,
thy father's faithfulness were good,

ouch hoerich sagen, daz sippebluot
also hear-I say, that kin-blood

von wazzere niht verdirbet.
from water not perishes.

dîn neve alsus erstirbet,
thy nephew thus dies,

daz mahtu erwenden harte wol,
that canst-thou avert very well,

vom stanke ich grôzen kumber dol.“
from-the stench I great affliction suffer.“

der rabe zehant hin nider vlouc,
the raven at-once thither down flew,

dar in Reinhart betrouc.
there in Reynard deceived.

er wolde im helfen von der nôt
he would him help from the distress

durch triuwe, daz was nâch sîn tôt.
through faithfulness, that was nearly his death.

Reinhart heschen began.
Reynard snatch began.

der rabe wolde nemen dan
the raven would take thence

den kaese, er wândes haben danc.
the cheese, he thought-of-it have thanks.

Reinhart balde ûf spranc
Reynard quickly up sprang

gelîche als er niht waere wunt.
just as-if he not were wounded.

dô tet er sînem neven kunt
then made he to-his nephew known

sîn triuwe: ern weste niht waz er an im rach,
his faithfulness: he knew not what he on him avenged,

vier er im dâ ûz brach
four he for-him there out broke

der vedern, daz er im entran mit nôt.
of-the feathers, that he from-him escaped with distress.

der neve was Reinharte ze rôt.
the nephew was to-Reynard too red.

dô wold imbîzen Reinhart,
then would eat Reynard,

dô was komen ûf sîne vart
then was come upon his track

ein jeger mit hunden vil guot,
a hunter with hounds very good,

des wart trûrec sîn muot.
of-that became sad his spirit.

er liez in suochen viere,
he let him seek four,

die funden in vil schiere,
they found him very quickly,

den imbîz muost er dâ lân.
the meal must he there leave.

sîn neve soldin von rehte hân.
his nephew should-it by right have.

dô sprungen an in die hunde.
then sprang at him the hounds.

swaz sîn neve kunde
whatever his nephew could

getuon, daz im taete wê,
do, that to-him did woe,

daz teter, vaste er ûf in schrê,
that did-he, hard he upon him shrieked,

wan erzürnet was sîn muot.
for angered was his spirit.

er sprach „des ein gebûr dem andern tuot,
he said „what one peasant to-the other does,

komet dicke lôn, des hoerich jehen.
comes often reward, of-that hear-I say.

neve, alsô ist iu geschehen."
nephew, so is to-you happened."

Reinhart umbe die hunde lief,
Reynard around the hounds ran,

der rabe die wîle ouch niht entlief,
the raven the while also not ran-away,

er wîste die hunde ûf sînen zagel,
he directed the hounds upon his tail,

ern dorfte niht hân erklîchern hagel.
he needed not have more-dreadful hail.

die hunde begunden in rupfen,
the hounds began him to-pluck,

der jeger vaste stupfen.
the hunter hard prod.

dô was im kündecheite zît,
then was to-him of-cunning time,

er sihet, wâ ein rone lît,
he sees, where a log lies,

darunder tet er einen wanc
there-under made he a swerve

manec hunt dar über spranc.
many-a hound there over sprang.

der jeger hetzte balde,
the hunter hunted quickly,

Reinhart gienc ze walde.
Reynard went to forest.

Diepreht the Cat, and Isengrin's Alliance

III

Reynard tries to lure the cat Diepreht into a trap, but the cat leaps it and pushes Reynard in. A peasant comes with an axe, and Reynard swerves so that the blow breaks the trap. He then offers his cunning to the wolf Isengrin, is taken into the family as godfather, and courts Isengrin's wife Hersant while Isengrin is away; she rebuffs him, and Isengrin comes home hungry and empty-handed.

Diu katze Diepreht im wider gienc,
The cat Diepreht him toward went,

Reinhart sie alumbe vienc.
Reynard her around caught.

er sprach „willekome, neve, tûsent stunt,
he said „welcome, nephew, thousand times,

daz ich dich hân gesehen gesunt,
that I thee have seen healthy,

des bin ich vrô und gemeit,
of-that am I glad and merry,

mir ist von dir snelheit vil geseit.
to-me is of thee swiftness much said.

daz soltu mich lâzen sehen.
that shalt-thou me let see.

ist es wâr, sô wil ich es jehen.“
(if)-is it true, then will I it grant.“

Diepreht sprach dô
Diepreht said then

„neve Reinhart, ich bin vrô,
„nephew Reynard, I am glad,

daz dir von mir ist wol geseit,
that to-thee of me is well said,

mîn dienest sol dir sîn bereit.“
my service shall for-thee be ready.“

Reinhart untriuwen pflac,
Reynard faithlessness practiced,

er wîste in, dâ ein valle lac,
he showed him, where a trap lay,

(ez was ein boesiu neveschaft).
(it was an evil nephewship).

„nû wil ich sehen dîne kraft.“
„now will I see thy strength.“

ez was ein engez phedelîn,
it was a narrow little-path,

er sprach „nû louf, trûtneve mîn!“
he said „now run, dear-nephew my!“

Diepreht weste wol die valle,
Diepreht knew well the trap,

er sprach „nû beschirme mich sente Galle
he said „now protect me saint Gall

vor Reinhartes übelen dingen.“
from Reynard's evil things.“

über die vallen begunder springen
over the trap began-he to-leap

und lief harte sêre.
and ran very sorely.

an dem widerkêre
at the return

sprach zuo im Reinhart
said to him Reynard

„nie kein tier sneller wart,
„never any beast swifter became,

danne dû, trûtneve, bist.
than thou, dear-nephew, art.

ich wil dich lêren einen list,
I will thee teach a trick,

dû solt sô hôhe sprunge ergeben,
thou shalt so high leaps give-up,

dû maht verliesen wol dîn leben,
thou canst lose well thy life,

bestât dich ein strîtiger hunt.
(if)-attacks thee a combative hound.

mir ist susgetân geverte wol kunt."
to-me is such-made going well known."

Diepreht sprach „dû entarst noch niht jehen,
Diepreht said „thou darest yet not say,

louf nâch mir, ich lâz dich sehen
run after me, I let thee see

edele sprunge âne liegen."
noble leaps without lying."

Si wolden beide einander betriegen.
They would both each-other deceive.

Reinhart lief sînem neven nâch,
Reynard ran his nephew after,

dône was dem vordern nicht gâch.
then was to-the foremost not hasty.

Diepreht über die vallen spranc
Diepreht over the trap sprang

und gestuont âne widerwanc,
and stood without turning,

an sînen neven stiez er sich.
against his nephew pushed he himself.

deiswâr, daz was niht unbillich,
truly, that was not unfair,

der vuoz im in die vallen quam.
the foot to-him into the trap came.

Diepreht dô urloup nam
Diepreht then leave took

und bevalch in Lucifêre.
and commended him to-Lucifer.

danne huop er sich schiere.
thence lifted he himself quickly.

Reinhart bleip in grôzer nôt,
Reynard remained in great distress,

er wânde den grimmigen tôt
he thought the grim death

vil gewislîchen hân.
very certainly have.

dô gesach er den weideman,
then saw he the huntsman,

der die valle dar het geleit.
who the trap thither had laid.

dô bedorfte er wol kündecheit
then needed he well cunning

daz houpt er ûf die valle hienc,
the head he upon the trap hung,

(der gebûr lief balde unde gienc)
(the peasant ran quickly and walked)

diu kel was im wîz als ein snê,
the throat was to-him white as a snow,

fünf schillinge oder mê
five shillings or more

wânt er vil gewisse hân.
thought he very certainly have.

die aks er ûf heben began
the axe he up lift began

und sluoc swaz er mohte erziehen.
and struck whatever he could draw.

Reinhart enmohte niht gevliehen
Reynard could not flee

mit dem houpte wanct er hin baz,
with the head swerved he thither further,

an der zîte tet er daz.
at the time did he that.

der gebûr sluoc, daz diu valle brach
the peasant struck, that the trap broke

Reinharte lieber nie geschach.
to-Reynard dearer never happened.

er wânde hân verlorn daz leben,
he thought have lost the life,

sîn kel was umb fünf schillinge geben.
his throat was for five shillings given.

Reinhart sich nicht sûmte,
Reynard himself not delayed,

die herberge er rûmte.
the lodging he cleared.

in dûhte dâ vil ungemach.
to-him seemed there much discomfort.

der gebûr im jaemerlîche nâch sach,
the peasant him wretchedly after looked,

er begunde sich selben schelten,
he began himself self to-scold,

er muoste mit anderm guote gelten.
he must with other goods pay.

Dô Reinhart die nôt überwant,
When Reynard the distress overcame,

vil schiere er Îsengrînen vant.
very quickly he Isengrin found.

dô er in von êrst ane sach,
when he him at first on looked,

nû vernemet, wie er dô sprach
now hear, how he then said

„got gebe iu, hêrre, guoten tac
„God give you, lord, good day

swaz ir gebietet und ich mac
whatever you command and I can

iu gedienen und der vrouwen mîn,
you serve and the lady my,

des solt ir beide gewis sîn.
of-that shall you both certain be.

ich bin durch warnen her ze iu komen,
I am for warning hither to you come,

wan ich hân wol vernomen,
for I have well heard,

daz iuch hazzet manec man.
that you hates many-a man.

wolt ir mich zuo gesellen hân?
will you me as companion have?

ich bin listic, starc sît ir,
I am cunning, strong are you,

ir möhtet guoten trôst hân ze mir.
you might good comfort have in me.

vor iuwer kraft und mînen listen
before your strength and my wiles

kunde sich niht gevristen.
could itself nothing preserve.

ich kunde ein burc wol zerbrechen."
I could a castle well break."

do gienc Îsengrîn sich sprechen
then went Isengrin himself confer

mit sînem wîbe und mit sîner süne zwein.
with his woman and with his sons two.

sie wurden alle des enein,
they became all of-that agreed,

daz er in ze gevateren naeme dô.
that he him as godfather should-take then.

des wart er sît vil unvrô.
of-that became he afterward very unglad.

Reinhart wante sîne sinne
Reynard turned his senses

an Hersante minne
to Hersant's love

vil gar und den dienest sîn.
very quite and the service his.

dô hât aber her Îsengrîn
then has again lord Isengrin

ein übel gesinde ze ime genomen,
an ill household to himself taken,

daz muoste im ze schaden komen.
that must to-him to harm come.

eines tages, dô ez alsô quam,
one day, when it so came,

Îsengrîn sîn süne zuo im nam
Isengrin his sons to himself took

und huop sich durch gewin in daz lant.
and set-off himself for gain into the land.

sîn wîp nam er bî der hant
his woman took he by the hand

und bevalch si Reinharte sêre
and commended her to-Reynard sorely

an sîne triuwe und an sîne êre.
to his faithfulness and to his honor.

Reinhart warp umb die gevateren sîn,
Reynard wooed for the godmother his,

dô hât aber her Îsengrîn
then has again lord Isengrin

einen übelen kameraere.
an evil chamberlain.

hie hebent sich vremdiu maere.
here raise themselves strange tales.

Reinhart sprach zuo der vrouwen
Reynard said to the lady

„gevatere, möhtet ir beschouwen
„godmother, could you behold

grôzen kumber, den ich trage:
great affliction, which I bear:

von iuwern minnen, daz ist mîn klage,
from your love, that is my complaint,

bin ich harte sêre wunt“,
am I very sorely wounded“,

„tuo zuo, Reinhart, dînen munt“,
„do to, Reynard, thy mouth“,

sprach hern Îsengrînes wîp,
said lord Isengrin's woman,

„mîn hêrre hât sô schoenen lîp,
„my lord has so fair person,

daz ich wol vriundes sol enbern.
that I well of-lover shall forgo.

wold aber ich deheines gern,
would however I any desire,

sô waerest dû mir doch ze swach.“
so wouldst-be thou to-me yet too weak.“

Reinhart aber sprach
Reynard again said

„vrouwe, ich sol dir lieber sîn,
„lady, I shall to-thee dearer be,

waerez an den saelden mîn,
were-it in the fortune my,

danne ein künic, der sîne sinne
than a king, who his senses

bewant hât an dirre minne
turned has on this love

und iuch ze unwerde wolde hân."
and you in disdain would have."

Nû quam her Îsengrîn, ir man,
Now came lord Isengrin, her husband,

dô tet der höbischaere
then did the courtier

als der rede niht enwaere.
as-if of-the speech nothing were.

Îsengrîn âne roup quam,
Isengrin without booty came,

der hunger im die vreude benam.
the hunger from-him the joy took.

er seit sînem wîbe maere,
he told his woman tidings,

wie tiure ez an dem velde waere.
how dear it in the field were.

„mirn wart nie solher nôt kunt",
„to-me became never such distress known",

sprach er, „ieglich hirt hât sînen hunt."
said he, „each shepherd has his hound."

The Ham, the Wine Cellar, and the Ass

IV

Reynard limps before a peasant until he drops his ham, and Isengrin and his family eat it all. Reynard leads them to a monastery's wine, where Isengrin sings and the whole family is beaten by its guards. Reynard then tempts the ass Baldwin; after a gap in the text Isengrin, faint from his wounds, laments his life and his wife and sons.

Reinhart einen gebûr ersach,
Reynard a peasant saw,

dâ von in allen liep geschach.
there from to-them all joy happened.

er truoc einen grôzen bachen
he carried a great ham

des begunde Reinhart lachen.
of-that began Reynard to-laugh.

er sprach „hoert her, her Îsengrîn",
he said „hear here, lord Isengrin",

„waz saget ir, gevater mîn?"
„what say you, godfather my?"

„möht ir jenes vleisches iet?"
„might you of-yonder meat any?"

Îsengrîn und sîniu diet
Isengrin and his folk

sprâchen gemeinlîchen „jâ."
said in-common „yes."

Reinhart huop sich sâ,
Reynard lifted himself straightway,

dar der gebûr hine solde gân,
whither the peasant away should go,

einen fuoz begunder ûf hân
a foot began-he up to-have

unde sêre hinken,
and sorely limp,

er liez den rucke sinken,
he let the back sink,

rehte als er im waere enzwei.
just as-if he to-him were in-two.

der gebûr in vaste ane schrei.
the peasant him hard at shrieked.

den bachen warf er ûf daz gras,
the ham threw he upon the grass,

nâch Reinhartes kel im gâch was.
after Reynard's throat to-him hasty was.

sîn kolbe was vreislich.
his club was dreadful.

Reinhart sach umbe sich
Reynard looked about himself

und zôch in zuo dem walde.
and drew him to the forest.

Îsengrîn huop sich balde.
Isengrin lifted himself quickly.

ê dan der gebûr mohte wider komen,
before than the peasant could back come,

sô hât er den bachen genomen
so had he the ham taken

und hâtin schiere vrezzen.
and had-it quickly devoured.

Reinhartes wart vergezzen.
of-Reynard was forgotten.

der gebûr begund erwinden,
the peasant began to-turn-back,

er wânde den bachen vinden.
he thought the ham to-find.

dô sach er Îsengrîn verre stân,
then saw he Isengrin far stand,

der im den schaden hâte getân.
who to-him the harm had done.

dône was sîn klage niht kleine,
then was his lament not small,

ern vant weder vleisch noch beine,
he found neither meat nor bones,

wan ez alles gezzen was.
for it all eaten was.

nû viel er nider ûf daz gras,
now fell he down upon the grass,

vil vaste kleit er den bachen.
very hard lamented he the ham.

Îsengrîn begunde lachen,
Isengrin began to-laugh,

er sprach „wol mich des gesellen mîn,
he said „well me of-the companion my,

wie möhte wir baz enbizzen sîn,
how could we better fed be,

ich weiz im dises ezzens danc."
I know to-him of-this eating thanks."

dô wester niht den nâchklanc.
then knew-he not the after-sound.

Reinhart quam spilnde unde geil,
Reynard came playing and merry,

er sprach „wâ ist hin mîn teil?"
he said „where is away my share?"

dô sprach Îsengrîn
then said Isengrin

„vrege die gevatern dîn,
„ask the godmother thy,

ob si iht habe behalten, des ir wart."
whether she anything have kept, of-what to-her came."

„nein ich“, sprach sie „Reinhart
„no I“, said she „Reynard

ez dûhte mich vil süeze;
it seemed to-me very sweet;

daz dir got lônen müeze
that thee God reward may

und zürne dû niht,
and be-angry thou not,

wan mirs niemer mê geschiht“,
for to-me-it never more happens“,

„mich dürstet sêre“, sprach Îsengrîn.
„me thirsts sorely“, said Isengrin.

„wellet ir trinken wîn?“
„will you drink wine?“

sprach Reinhart, „des gibich iu vil.“
said Reynard, „of-it give-I to-you much.“

er sprach „darumbe ich wesen wil,
he said „therefor I be will,

dîn dienst, die wîle ich hân diz leben,
thy servant, the while I have this life,

mahtu mir des gnuoc gegeben.“
(if)-canst-thou to-me of-it enough give.“

Reinhart huop sich durch liste
Reynard lifted himself through wiles

dâ er einen münchhof wiste,
where he a monks'-farm knew,

mit im fuor her Îsengrîn,
with him went lord Isengrin,

ver Hersant und die süne sîn.
lady Hersant and the sons his.

ze der kuofen fuorte si Reinhart,
to the vat led them Reynard,

Îsengrîn dâ trunken wart.
Isengrin there drunk became.

in sîns vater wîse sanc er ein liet,
in his father's tune sang he a song,

er versach sich keines schaden niet.
he expected himself no harm at-all.

die den wîn solden bewarn,
those-who the wine should guard,

die sprâchen „wie ist diz sus gevarn?
they said „how is this thus gone?

ich waen wir einen wolf erhôrt hân.“
I think we a wolf heard have.“

dô quâmen schiere sehse man
then came quickly six men

der ieglîcher ein stange zôch.
of-whom each a pole drew.

Reinhart balde dannen vlôch,
Reynard quickly thence fled,

mit slegen gulden dô den wîn
with blows paid-for then the wine

ver Hersant und her Îsengrîn,
lady Hersant and lord Isengrin,

man schancte in mit unminnen:
one poured-for them with unlove:

„möht ich komen hinnen“,
„could I come hence“,

sprach her Îsengrîn,
said lord Isengrin,

„ich wolt sîn iemer âne wîn.“
„I would be ever without wine.“

in was dâ misselungen
to-them was there ill-befallen

über einen zûn sie sprungen,
over a fence they sprang,

daz tor was in verstanden,
the gate was for-them blocked,

si entrunnen mit schanden.
they escaped with disgrace.

dô klagete her Îsengrîn
then lamented lord Isengrin

den schaden und die schande sîn,
the harm and the disgrace his,

im was zeblowen sîn lîp,
to-him was beaten-blue his body,

erdroschen was ouch wol sîn wîp,
thrashed was also well his woman,

sîne süne was ez vergangen niet:
his sons was it passed not:

si sprâchen „vater, ez was ein unzîtic liet
they said „father, it was an untimely song

und al diu affenheit.
and all the folly.

daz sol iu sîn für wâr geseit."
that shall to-you be for true said."

Reinhart dô zuo in gie,
Reynard then to them went,

er sprach „waz ist disiu rede hie?"
he said „what is this speech here?"

„weiz got", sprach Îsengrîn,
„knows God", said Isengrin,

„dâ habwir viere disen wîn
„there have-we four this wine

vil tiure vergolden.
very dearly paid-for.

ouch hânt mich bescholden
also have me scolded

mîne süne, daz ist mir zorn,
my sons, that is to-me anger,

mîn arbeit ist an in verlorn."
my labor is on them lost."

Reinhart zôch ez ze guote.
Reynard took it to good.

er sprach „stiuret iuwerm muote,
he said „steer your spirit,

ich sagiu gewaerlîche,
I tell-you truly,

redet mîn bate tumblîche,
(if)-speaks my godson foolishly,

daz ist niht wunder, deiswâr,
that is no wonder, truly,

von diu, er treit noch daz garze hâr.“
from that, he wears still the bristly hair.“

Dô schiet Reinhart und Îsengrîn.
Then parted Reynard and Isengrin.

viel schiere bequam Baldewîn,
very quickly came Baldwin,

der esel, Reinharte.
the ass, to-Reynard.

er was geladen harte.
he was laden heavily.

sîn meister hiez in vorgân,
his master bade him go-ahead,

Reinhart bat in stille stân.
Reynard bade him still stand.

er sprach „sage mir, Baldewîn,
he said „tell me, Baldwin,

durch waz wildu ein müedinc sîn?
for what wilt-thou a wretch be?

wie mahtu vor leiste iemer genesen?
how canst-thou from labor ever survive?

woldestu mit mir wesen,
(if)-wouldst-thou with me be,

ich erlieze dich dirre nôt
I would-release thee from-this distress

und gaebe dir genuoc brôt."
and would-give thee enough bread."

* * *
(lacuna)

sînem gevateren er entweich.
his godfather he escaped.

Îsengrîne von dem bluote entsweich.
to-Isengrin from the blood (sense)-failed.

er sprach „mich riuwet mîn lîp
he said „me rues my life

und noch mê mîn liebez wîp,
and still more my dear woman,

diu ist edel unde guot
she is noble and good

deiswâr und hât sich wol behuot
truly and has herself well guarded

vor aller slahte üppicheit,
from of-all kind wantonness,

ir was ie diu bôsheit leit,
to-her was ever the wickedness hateful,

ouch riuwent mich die süne mîn,
also rue me the sons my,

die müezen leider weisen sîn,
they must alas orphans be,

wan daz die ein muoter hânt,
except that they a mother have,

diu vüeret sie wol in daz lant.
she leads them well into the land.

darzuo ich guoten trôst hân,
there-to I good comfort have,

si nimet niht keinen andern man."
she takes not any other man."

Kunin's Tale, and the Tonsure

V

The rabbit Kunin tells the wounded Isengrin that Reynard has been with Hersant, and she denies it. Reynard builds a house in the woods and roasts eels, and when Isengrin comes, he plays a monk. He gives Isengrin eels, persuades him to join the brotherhood, and scalds his head in a tonsure with hot water. Then he leads him to a frozen pond and ties a bucket to his tail to fish.

Dise klage gehôrte Künîn.
This lament heard Kunin.

er sprach, „waz ist iu, her Îsengrîn?"
he said, „what is to-you, lord Isengrin?"

„dâ bin ich vreislîchen wunt",
„there am I dreadfully wounded",

sprach er, „ich waene gesunt
said he, „I think healthy

niemer werde mîn lîp.
never becomes my body.

vor leiden stirbet ouch mîn liebez wîp."
for sorrow dies also my dear woman."

Künîn sprach „sine tuot.
Kunin said „she-not does.

si enhât sich nicht sô wol behuot,
she has herself not so well guarded,

als ich dich iezuo hoere jehen.
as I thee now hear say.

ich hân zwischen iren beinen gesehen:
I have between her legs seen:

Reinhart hât si gevrît,
Reynard has her wooed,

ich enaz, noch entranc sît.
I ate-not, nor drank since.

mac daz gebriutet sîn,
may that bedded be,
daz ûz gât und aber în?“
that out goes and again in?“
Îsengrîn hôrte maere
Isengrin heard tidings
diu ime wâren swaere.
which to-him were grievous.
er viel vor leiden in unmaht.
he fell for sorrow into swoon.
ern weste, ob ez waere tac oder naht.
he-not knew, whether it were day or night.
des lachete Künîn.
of-that laughed Kunin.
dô quam zuo sich her Îsengrîn.
then came to himself lord Isengrin.
er sprach „schôch, ich hân arbeit,
he said „alas, I have hardship,
dar zuo hâstu mir geseit
there to hast-thou to-me told
mit lügene leidiu maere,
with lies grievous tidings,
ob ich sô tôreht waere,
if I so foolish were,
daz ichz für wâr wolde hân.
that I-it for true would have.
dû müestes mir dîn ougen lân,
thou wouldst-have-to to-me thy eyes leave,
und haet ich dich hie nidere,
and (if)-had I thee here down,
dû quaemest niemer widere.“
thou wouldst-come never back.“

Sus antwortim Künîn
Thus answered-him Kunin

„ir sît ein tôre, her Îsengrîn."
„you are a fool, lord Isengrin."

Îsengrîn hiulet ze hant.
Isengrin howls at once.

vil schiere quam ver Hersant,
very quickly came lady Hersant,

alsô tâten ouch sîn süne dô:
so did also his sons then:

des was her Îsengrîn vil vrô.
of-that was lord Isengrin very glad.

weinende er zuo in sprach
weeping he to them said

„alsus gerne ich iuch nie gesach,
„thus gladly I you never saw,

lieben süne unde wîp,
dear sons and woman,

ich hân verlorn mînen lîp.
I have lost my life.

daz hât mir Reinhart getân,
that has to-me Reynard done,

daz lât im an sîn leben gân.
that let to-him at his life go.

darzuo hât nû Künîn
there-to has now Kunin

genomen gar die sinne mîn:
taken quite the senses my:

in mînem grôzen siechtagen
in my great sickness

begunder mir übeliu maere sagen,
began-he to-me evil tidings to-tell,

daz ir waeret worden Reinhartes wîp.
that you were become Reynard's woman.

ich hât verlorn nâch mînen lîp.
I had lost nearly my life.

ez waere mir iemer swaere.
it were to-me ever grievous.

wan daz man einem lügenaere
except that one to-a liar

625 niemer niht gelouben sol,
never anything believe shall,

ich drouwete ime entriuwen wol."
I threatened him in-truth well."

ver Hersant dô sprach
lady Hersant then said

„ich bin, diu Reinharten nie gesach,
„I am, she-who Reynard never saw,

weiz got, bî drîn tagen.
knows God, in three days.

630 her Îsengrîn, ich sol iu sagen,
lord Isengrin, I shall to-you say,

lât iuwer veltsprâchen sîn."
let your field-talk be."

dô wart geleckt her Îsengrîn
then was licked lord Isengrin

beidenthalp, dâ er was wunt,
on-both-sides, where he was wounded,

dô wart er schiere gesunt.
then became he quickly healthy.

635 Reinhart zôch ze neste,
Reynard drew to nest,

er vorhte vremde geste:
he feared strange guests:

ein hûs worhter balde
a house built-he quickly

vor einem loche in dem walde.
before a hole in the forest.

dâ truoc er sîne spîse în.
there carried he his food in.

Eines tages gienc her Îsengrîn
One day went lord Isengrin

bî daz hûs in den walt,
by the house into the forest,

sîn kumber was manecvalt:
his affliction was manifold:

von hunger leit er arbeit,
from hunger suffered he hardship,

ein laster was im aber gereit.
a disgrace was for-him again ready.

Reinhart was wol berâten,
Reynard was well provided,

dâ hâte er gebrâten
there had he roasted

aele, die ersmacte Îsengrîn.
eels, them smelled Isengrin.

er dâhte „âhâ, diz mac vil wol sîn
he thought „aha, this may very well be

ein teil guoter spîse."
a deal of-good food."

der smac begunde in wîsen
the smell began him to-lead

für sînes gevatern tür.
before his godfather's door.

dâ satzte sich her Îsengrîn für.
there set himself lord Isengrin before.

dar în er bôzen begunde.
there in he to-knock began.

Reinhart, der wunder kunde,
Reynard, who wonders knew,
sprach, „wan gât ir niht dannen stân?
said, „why go you not thence stand?
dâ sol tâlanc nieman ûz gân,
there shall today no-one out go,
daz wizzet wol, noch her în.
that know well, nor hither in.
war tuostu, müedinc, den sin dîn?
whither dost-thou, wretch, the sense thy?
wan bern ir vil schône?
why-not knock you very gently?
ez ist tâlanc after nône.
it is today after nones.
wir münche sprechen niht ein wort
we monks speak not a word
umb der Nibelunge hort."
for the Nibelungs' hoard."
„gevatere", sprach her Îsengrîn,
„godfather", said lord Isengrin,
„wildu hie gemünchet sîn
„wilt-thou here monked be
iemer unz an dînen tôt?"
ever until to thy death?"
„jâ ich", sprach er, „ez tuot mir nôt:
„yes I", said he, „it does to-me need:
dû woldest mir ân schulde
thou wouldst to-me without guilt
versagen dîne hulde
refuse thy favor
und woldest mir nemen daz leben."
and wouldst from-me take the life."
Îsengrîn sprach, „ich wil dir vergeben,
Isengrin said, „I will to-thee forgive,

ob dû mir iht hâst getân,
if thou to-me anything hast done,

daz ich dich müge ze gesellen hân."
that I thee may as companion have."

„dû maht lîhte vergeben", sprach Reinhart.
„thou canst easily forgive", said Reynard.

„mîn leben werde vürbaz niht gespart,
„my life be further not spared,

ob ich dir ie getaete einen wanc.
if I to-thee ever did a turn.

woldestu mirs wizzen danc,
(if)-wouldst-thou to-me-it know thanks,

zwei âles stücke gaebich dir,
two eel's pieces would-give-I thee,

diu sint hiute über worden mir."
they are today over become to-me."

des wart Îsengrîn vrô,
of-that became Isengrin glad,

wîte begunder ginen dô.
wide began-he to-gape then.

Reinhart warf si im in den munt
Reynard threw them to-him into the mouth

„ich waere iemer mê gesunt",
„I would-be ever more healthy",

sprach der tôre Îsengrîn,
said the fool Isengrin,

„sold ich dâ hinne koch sîn."
„should I there inside cook be."

Reinhart sprach „des mahtu gnuoc hân,
Reynard said „of-that canst-thou enough have,

wildu hie bruoderschaft enphân,
(if)-wilt-thou here brotherhood receive,

dû wirdest meister über die brâten."
thou becomest master over the roasts."

dô wart er sân berâten.
then was he at-once resolved.

„daz lobich", sprach Îsengrîn.
„that approve-I", said Isengrin.

„nû stôz", sprach er, „dîn houpt herîn."
„now push", said he, „thy head in."

des was Îsengrîn bereit,
of-that was Isengrin ready,

dô nâhet im sîn arbeit.
then neared to-him his hardship.

dar în stiez er sîn houbet grôz.
there in pushed he his head great.

bruoder Reinhart in begôz
brother Reynard him doused

mit heizem wazzer, daz ist wâr,
with hot water, that is true,

daz fuort im abe hût und hâr.
that took from-him off skin and hair.

Îsengrîn sprach „diz tuot wê mir."
Isengrin said „this does woe me."

Reinhart sprach „waenet ir
Reynard said „think you

mit senfte paradîs besitzen?
with ease paradise possess?

daz komet von unwitzen.
that comes from unwisdom.

ir muget gerne lîden dise nôt.
you may gladly suffer this distress.

gevater, swennir liget tôt
godfather, when-you lie dead

diu bruoderschaft ist alsô getân,
the brotherhood is so made,

an tûsent messen sult ir hân
in thousand masses shall you have

teil allertegelich.
share daily.

die von Zitiâs füerent dich
those from Citeaux lead thee

ze dem vrône himelrîche,
to the lordly heavenly-kingdom,

daz wizze gewaerlîche."
that know truly."

Îsengrîn wândez waere wâr,
Isengrin thought-it were true,

beide sîn hût und sîn hâr
both his skin and his hair

ruwen in vil kleine.
rued him very little.

er sprach „bruoder, nû sol gemeine
he said „brother, now shall common

die aele sîn, die dinne sint,
the eels be, which inside are,

sît wir sîn worden gotes kint.
since we are become God's children.

swer mir ein stücke versaget,
whoever to-me a piece refuses,

ez wirt ze Zitiâs geklaget."
it becomes at Citeaux complained-of."

Reinhart sprach, „iu ist unverseit,
Reynard said, „to-you is unrefused,

swaz wir hân, daz ist iu bereit,
whatever we have, that is for-you ready,

in brüederlîcher minne.
in brotherly love.

hie ist niht mê vische inne.
here is no more of-fish inside.

wolt ir aber mit mir gân,
(if)-will you however with me go,

dâ wir einen tîch hân,
where we a pond have,

in dem sô vil vische gât,
in which so many fish go,

daz ir nieman ahte hât?
that of-them no-one count has?

die bruoder hânt si getân darîn.“
the brothers have them put therein.“

„wol hin“, sprach her Îsengrîn.
„well thither“, said lord Isengrin.

dô huoben sie sich âne zorn,
then lifted they themselves without anger,

der tîch was übervrorn.
the pond was frozen-over.

sie begunden daz îs schouwen,
they began the ice to-view,

ein gruobe was drîn gehouwen,
a pit was therein hewn,

dâ man wazzer ûz nam,
where one water out took,

daz Îsengrîne ze schaden quam.
that to-Isengrin to harm came.

sîn bruoder hâte sîn grôzen haz,
his brother had of-him great hatred,

eines eimbers niht er dâ vergaz
of-a bucket not he there forgot

Reinhart was vrô, daz er in vant
Reynard was glad, that he it found

sînem bruoder ern an den zagel bant.
to-his brother he-it on the tail bound.

dô sprach her Îsengrîn:
then said lord Isengrin:

„in nomine patris! waz sol diz sîn?“
„in name of-the-father! what shall this be?“

„ir sult den eimber hie în lân,
„you shall the bucket here in let,

wan ich wil stüren gân
for I will stir go

und stât vil senfteclîche,
and stand very gently,

wir werden vische rîche:
we become of-fish rich:

wan ich sie sihe durch daz îs.“
for I them see through the ice.“

her Îsengrîn was niht wîs:
lord Isengrin was not wise:

„sage, bruoder, in der minne,
„tell, brother, in the love,

ist iht vische hinne?“
is any of-fish in-here?“

„jâ ez, tûsent, die ich hân gesehen.“
„yes it, thousand, which I have seen.“

„daz ist guot, uns sol wol geschehen.“
„that is good, to-us shall well happen.“

Fishing Through the Ice

VI

Isengrin's tail freezes fast in the ice while Reynard tells him the bucket holds thirty eels, then leaves at dawn to fetch the brothers. The knight Birtin's hounds attack, and Birtin slips as he strikes and cuts off Isengrin's tail instead of his back, and Isengrin gets away, leaving the tail behind.

Îsengrîn pflac tumber sinne,
Isengrin practiced foolish senses,
im gevrôs der zagel drinne.
to-him froze the tail therein.
diu naht kalten geriet,
the night to-grow-cold began,
sîn bruoder warnete in niet.
his brother warned him not.
Reinhartes triuwe wâren laz,
Reynard's faithfulness were slack,
er gevrôs im ie baz und baz
it froze for-him ever better and better
„dirre eimber swaert", sprach Îsengrîn,
„this bucket grows-heavy", said Isengrin,
„dâ hân ich gezelet drîn
„there have I counted therein
drîzic aele", sprach Reinhart,
thirty eels", said Reynard,
„diz wirt uns ein nützіu vart.
„this becomes for-us a profitable trip.
kundet ir nû stille gestân,
(if)-could you now still stand,
hundert wellen iezuo în gân."
hundred want at-once in go."
als ez dô begunde tagen,
when it then began to-dawn,

Reinhart sprach „ich wil iu sagen,
Reynard said „I will to-you say,

ich vürhte daz wir unser rîcheit
I fear that we our wealth

vil sêre engelten, mir ist leit,
very sorely pay-for, to-me is sorrow,

daz sô vil vische dinne ist.
that so many fish therein is.

ichn weiz iezuo deheinen list.
I know now no trick.

irn muget sie, waen ich, erwegen.
you-not can them, think I, lift.

versuocht, ob irs muget herûz gelegen.“
try, whether you-them can out lay.“

Îsengrîn zocken geriet.
Isengrin to-tug began.

daz îs wolde smelzen niet.
the ice would melt not.

den zagel muoster lâzen stân.
the tail must-he leave stand.

Reinhart sprach „ich wil gân
Reynard said „I will go

nâch den bruodern, daz sie balde komen.
after the brothers, that they quickly come.

dirre gewin mac uns allen fromen.“
this gain may us all profit.“

vil schiere ez schône tac wart,
very soon it bright day became,

dannen huop sich Reinhart.
thence lifted himself Reynard.

Îsengrîn der vischaere,
Isengrin the fisher,

der vernam vil leidiu maere.
he heard very grievous tidings.

er sach einen rîter komen,
he saw a knight come,
der hâte hunde ze im genomen.
who had hounds to himself taken.
er quam ûf Îsengrînes vart
he came upon Isengrin's track
daz vischen im ze leide wart.
that fishing to-him to sorrow became.
der rîter her Birtîn hiez,
the knight lord Birtin was-called,
dehein tier er ungejaget liez.
no beast he unhunted left.
hern Îsengrîne daz ze schaden quam,
to-lord Isengrin that to harm came,
die var er gegen im nam.
the track he toward him took.
als er Îsengrînen sach,
when he Isengrin saw,
zuo den hunden er dô sprach
to the hounds he then said
„zuo" und begund sie schupfen.
„to" and began them to-push.
dô gerieten sie in rupfen.
then began they him to-pluck.
Îsengrîn beiz al umbe sich
Isengrin bit all about himself
sîn angest was niht gemelich.
his fear was not comic.
her Birtîn quam gerant,
lord Birtin came running,
sîn swert begreif er zehant
his sword grasped he at-once
und erbeizte vil snelle.
and dismounted very quickly.

ûf daz îs lief er ungetelle.
upon the ice ran he clumsily.

er huop dô daz swert sîn,
he raised then the sword his,

des wart vil unvrô her Îsengrîn.
of-that became very unglad lord Isengrin.

er hâte vaste geladen,
he had fast loaded,

daz quam im dâ ze schaden.
that came to-him there to harm.

wan wir hoeren wîse liute sagen,
for we hear wise people say,

„swer erhebet daz er niht mac getragen,
„whoever lifts what he not can carry,

der muoz ez lâzen under wegen".
he must it leave under way".

des muost ouch Îsengrîn nû pflegen.
of-that must also Isengrin now experience.

Îsengrîn was besezzen,
Isengrin was beset,

her Birtîn hâte ime gemezzen,
lord Birtin had for-him measured,

daz ern ûf den rucke solde troffen hân,
that he-him upon the back should hit have,

dô begunden im die vüeze engân:
then began to-him the feet to-go-off:

von dem slipfe er nider quam,
from the slip he down came,

der val im den swanc nam.
the fall from-him the swing took.

umb den val erz niht enlie,
for the fall he-it not left-off,

an den knien er dô wider gie.
on the knees he then again went.

diu glete im aber den slac verkêrte,
the slipperiness for-him again the blow turned,

daz er im den zagel versêrte
that he for-him the tail injured

und sluoc in im gar abe.
and struck it from-him quite off.

sie hâten beide grôze missehabe.
they had both great grief.

dô was hern Birtînes klage,
then was lord Birtin's lament,

daz er hât vermisset an dem slage.
that he has missed in the blow.

ouch kleite sêre her Îsengrîn
also lamented sorely lord Isengrin

den vil lieben zagel sîn.
the very dear tail his.

den muoster dâ ze pfande lân.
it must-he there as pledge leave.

dannen begunder balde gân.
thence began-he quickly to-go.

The Well

VII

Reynard sees his reflection in a monastery well, takes it for his wife, jumps in, and is trapped. Isengrin comes, takes his own reflection for Hersant, and is told by Reynard that he is in paradise. Isengrin climbs into the other bucket and sinks as Reynard rises. The monks haul him out and beat him until he lies as if dead, and the prior, seeing his tonsure, regrets beating a penitent.

Reinhart, der vil hât gelogen,
Reynard, who much has lied,

der wirt noch hiute betrogen,
he becomes yet today deceived,

doch half im sîniu kündecheit
yet helped him his cunning

von vil grôzer arbeit.
from very great hardship.

zuo einer zelle in sîn wec truoc,
to a cell him his way carried,

dâ wester inne hüenre gnuoc.
there knew-he inside hens enough.

keinen nutz er des gevienc,
no profit he of-it got,

einiu guotiu mûre drumbe gienc.
a good wall therearound went.

Reinhart begunde umbe gân,
Reynard began around to-go,

vor dem tore sach er stân
before the gate saw he stand

einen burnen, der was tief und wît,
a well, it was deep and wide,

dâ sach er în, daz rou in sît.
there looked he in, that rued him afterward.

sînen schaten er dâ drinne gesach.
his shadow he there inside saw.

ein michel wunder nû geschach,
a great wonder now happened,

daz der sich verginte hie,
that he himself befooled here,

der mit listen vil begie.
who with wiles much did.

Reinhart wânte sehen sîn wîp,
Reynard thought to-see his woman,

diu was im liep als der lîp
she was to-him dear as the life

und enmohte sich doch niht enthân,
and could himself yet not restrain,

ern müeste zuo der vriundîn gân.
he must to the sweetheart go.

wan minne gibet hôhen muot,
for love gives high spirit,

dâ von dûhte sie in guot.
there from seemed she to-him good.

Reinhart lachete dar în,
Reynard laughed there in,

dô zannete der schate sîn.
then grinned the shadow his.

des wester im niht kleinen danc,
of-that knew-he to-him no small thanks,

vor liebe er in den burnen spranc.
for love he into the well sprang.

durch starke minne tet er daz.
through strong love did he that.

dô wurden im diu ôren naz:
then became to-him the ears wet:

in dem burnen er lange swam,
in the well he long swam,

ûf einen stein er dô quam,
upon a stone he then came,

dâ leiter ûf daz houbet.
there laid-he upon the head.

(swer des niht geloubet,
(whoever of-that not believes,

der sol mir drumbe niht geben).
he shall to-me for-it nothing give).

Reinhart wânte sîn leben,
Reynard thought his life,

weiz got, dâ versprochen hân.
knows God, there forfeited have.

her Îsengrîn begunde dar gân
lord Isengrin began thither to-go

ane zagel ûz dem walde,
without tail out-of the forest,

zuo der zelle huop er sich balde.
to the cell lifted he himself quickly.

Er was noch nicht enbizzen.
He was yet not fed.

ir solt vil wol wizzen,
you shall very well know,

ein schâf hæte er gerne genomen,
a sheep would-have he gladly taken,

des envant er niht, nû ist er komen
of-that found he nothing, now is he come

über den burnen vil tief,
over the well very deep,

dô wart aber geeffet der gief.
then was again aped the glutton.

Îsengrîn dar în sach.
Isengrin there in looked.

vernemet reht, waz im geschach,
hear right, what to-him happened,

sînen schaten sach er dinne.
his shadow saw he therein.

er wând, daz ez sîn minne
he thought, that it his love

waere, ver Hersant.
were, lady Hersant.

daz houbet tet er nider zehant
the head put he down at-once

und begunde lachen.
and began to-laugh.

semelîcher sachen
such things

begienc der schate dinne,
did the shadow therein,

des verkêrten sich sîn sinne.
of-that turned themselves his senses.

er begunde Hersante sîn laster sagen
he began to-Hersant his disgrace to-tell

und von sînem schaden klagen.
and of his harm lament.

vil lûte hiulet Îsengrîn.
very loudly howls Isengrin.

dô antwurtim der dôn sîn.
then answered-him the sound his.

sîn stimme schal in daz hol.
his voice sounded into the hole.

er was leckerheite vol,
he was of-gluttony full,

daz wart vil schiere schîn.
that became very quickly manifest.

Reinhart sprach „wer mac daz sîn?“
Reynard said „who may that be?“

Îsengrîn ergetzet wart,
Isengrin delighted was,

er sprach „bistu daz, gevater Reinhart?
he said „art-thou that, godfather Reynard?

sage mir in der minne,
tell me in the love,

waz wirbest dû darinne?“
what dost thou therein?“

Reinhart sprach „mîn lîp ist tôt,
Reynard said „my body is dead,

mîn sêle lebet âne nôt.
my soul lives without distress.

daz wizze waerlîche.
that know truly.

ich bin hie in himelrîche.
I am here in heavenly-kingdom.

dirre schuole ich hie pflegen sol,
this school I here take-care shall,

ich kan diu kint lêren wol.“
I can the children teach well.“

er sprach „mir ist leit dîn tôt.“ 895
he said „to-me is sorrow thy death.“

„ich vröuwe mich, dû lebes mit nôt
„I rejoice myself, thou livest with distress

in der werlde allertegelich.
in the world daily.

ze paradîs hân aber ich
in paradise have however I

michels mêre wünne,
much more delight,

dan man erdenken künne.“ 900
than one think-up can.“

dô sprach her Îsengrîn
then said lord Isengrin

„bruoder und gevater mîn,
„brother and godfather my,

wie ist ver Hersant her în komen?
how is lady Hersant hither in come?

ich hân selten roup genomen,
I have seldom booty taken,

si enhæte dran ir teil.“ 905
unless-she had therein her share.“

Reinhart sprach „ez was ir heil.“
Reynard said „it was her fortune.“

„sagâ, trût gevater“, sprach er dô,
„say, dear godfather“, said he then,

„wie ist ir daz houbet verbrant sô?“
„how is to-her the head burned so?“

„daz geschach ouch mir, trût geselle,
„that happened also to-me, dear companion,

sie tet einen tuc in die helle.
she made a plunge into the hell.

dû hâst dicke wol vernomen:
thou hast often well heard:

ze paradîs mac nieman komen,
to paradise can no-one come,

ern müeze der helle bekorn.
unless-he must of-the hell taste.

dâ hât sie hût und hâr verlorn.“
there has she skin and hair lost.“

Reinhart wolde dâ ûze sîn,
Reynard would there outside be,

diu ougen sach im Îsengrîn.
the eyes saw him Isengrin.

„sagâ, gevater, waz schînet dâ?“
„say, godfather, what shines there?“

Reinhart antwurtim sâ:
Reynard answered-him straightway:

„ez ist edel gesteine,
„it is noble gems,

die karfunkel reine
the carbuncles pure

die schînent hie tac unde naht,
they shine here day and night,

dâ ûze dû ir niht gesehen maht.
there outside thou them not see canst.

hie sint ouch rinder unde swîn
here are also cattle and swine

und manec feistez zickelîn,
and many-a fat little-kid,

âne huote ez allez hie gât,
without guarding it all here goes,

hie ist vil maneger slahte rât“,
here is very of-many-a kind supply“,

„möhtich iemer komen dar în?“
„could-I ever come there in?“

sprach der tôre Îsengrîn.
said the fool Isengrin.

„jâ tuo, als ich dich lêre,
„yes do, as I thee teach,

ich wil an dir mîn êre
I will on thee my honor

begân, nû pflic witze
achieve, now take-care of-wits

in den eimber soltu sitzen.“
into the bucket shalt-thou sit.“

umb den burnen was ez alsô getân,
about the well was it so made,

sô ein eimber begunde în gân,
when one bucket began in to-go,

daz der ander ûz gie.
that the other out went.

Îsengrîn dô niht enlie,
Isengrin then not omitted,

des in sîn gevatere lêrte,
of-what him his godfather taught,

wider ôstert er sich kêrte,
toward east he himself turned,

(daz quam von unwitzen).
(that came from unwisdom).

in den eimber gienc er sitzen.
into the bucket went he sit.

Reinhart sîn selbes niht vergaz,
Reynard his self not forgot,

in den undern er dô saz.
in the lower he then sat.

Îsengrîn, der den schaden nam,
Isengrin, who the harm took,

sînem gevatern er dô bequam
his godfather he then met

mittene unde vuor hin în.
midway and went thither in.

er sprach „Reinhart, wâ sol ich nû sîn?“
he said „Reynard, where shall I now be?“

„daz sag ich dir gewærlîche,
„that tell I thee truly,

hie ze himelrîche
here in heavenly-kingdom

soltu mînen stuol hân,
shalt-thou my seat have,

wandich dirs vil wol gan.
for-I to-thee-it very well grant.

ich wil ûz in daz lant,
I will out into the land,

dû verst dem tiuvel in die hant.“
thou goest to-the devil into the hand.“

Îsengrîn gienc an den grunt,
Isengrin went to the bottom,

Reinhart vuor ze walde wol gesunt.
Reynard went to forest well healthy.

vil vaste erschepfet was der burne,
very much drained was the well,

ez waere anders Îsengrîne misselungen.
it were otherwise for-Isengrin ill-gone.

daz paradîse dûht in swaere,
the paradise seemed to-him heavy,

vil gerne er dannen waere.
very gladly he thence would-be.

die münche muosten wazzer hân,
the monks must water have,

ein bruoder begunde zuo dem burnen gân.
a brother began to the well to-go.

er treip die kurben vaste
he drove the winch hard

und zôch an dem laste
and pulled at the load

mê, dan er ie getaete dâ.
more, than he ever did there.

über den burnen gienc er sâ
over the well went he straightway

und versuochte, waz ez möhte sîn.
and tested, what it might be.

dô gesach er, wâ Îsengrîn
then saw he, where Isengrin

an dem grunde in dem eimber saz.
on the bottom in the bucket sat.

der bruoder was niht laz,
the brother was not slack,

in die zelle lief er geringe,
into the cell ran he nimbly,

gâch wart dem bertinge.
hasty became to-the lay-brother.

er sagete vremdiu maere,
he told strange tales,

daz in dem burnen waere
that in the well were

Îsengrîn, wan er in haete gesehen.
Isengrin, for he him had seen.

die münche sprâchen „hie ist geschehen
the monks said „here is happened

gotes râche“ und huoben sich über den burnen.
God's vengeance“ and lifted themselves over the well.

dô was Îsengrîne misselungen.
then was for-Isengrin ill-gone.

der prîol nam ein stange,
the prior took a pole,

vil grôze und vil lange
very great and very long

ein ander nam daz kerzstal,
an other took the candlestick,

dô wart ein vil michel schal.
then was a very great clamor.

sie sprâchen „nemet alle war,
they said „take all heed,

daz er niht sîn strâze var".
that he not his road go".

sie zugen die kurben umbe.
they drew the winch around.

Îsengrîn der tumbe
Isengrin the foolish-one

der wart schiere ûfgezogen.
he was quickly up-drawn.

in hâte Reinhart betrogen.
him had Reynard deceived.

der prîol hâtin nâh erslagen,
the prior had-him nearly slain,

daz muoste Îsengrîn vertragen.
that must Isengrin endure.

Reinhart tet im manegen wanc.
Reynard did to-him many-a trick.

daz ist wâr. wâ was sîn gedanc
that is true. where was his thought

daz er sich sô dicke triegen lie?
that he himself so often deceive let?

diu werlt stât noch alsus hie,
the world stands still thus here,

daz manec man mit valscheit
that many-a man with falsehood

überwant sîn arbeit
overcame his hardship

baz dan einer, der der triuwen pflac.
better than one, who of-the faithfulness practiced.

alsô stât ez noch vil manegen tac.
so stands it still very many-a day.

gnuoge jehent, daz untriuwe
enough-people say, that unfaithfulness

sî iezunt vil niuwe.
be now very new.

weiz got, er sî junc oder alt
knows God, he be young or old

maneges nôt ist sô manecvalt,
many-a-one's distress is so manifold,

daz er waenet, „diz geschach niemanne mê."
that he thinks, „this happened to-no-one more."

unser keime ist sô wê
of-us to-none is so woe

von untriuwen, ern habe vernomen
from unfaithfulness, unless-he have heard

daz manegem ist hie vore komen.
that to-many-a-one is here before come.

Îsengrîn was in grôzer nôt,
Isengrin was in great distress,

sie liezen ligen in für tôt.
they let lie him for dead.

der prîol die blaten gesach,
the prior the tonsure saw,

zuo den münchen er dô sprach,
to the monks he then said,

„wir haben vil übele getân,
„we have very ill done,

eine blaten ich ersehen hân
a tonsure I seen have

unde sag iu noch mê:
and tell to-you still more:

jâ ist nâch der alten ê
indeed is after the old law

dirre wolf Îsengrîn besniten.
this wolf Isengrin circumcised.

owê, haete wir in vermiten
alas, had we him spared

diser slege, wan ze wâre
these blows, for in truth

er was ein riuwâre."
he was a penitent."

The Feud, and Hersant in the Badger's Hole

VIII

Isengrin and his family lament his lost tail, and a lynx, kin to both sides, arranges a court day for a settlement. Isengrin's party sets the hound Reitze to lie as if dead and bite Reynard when he swears on his teeth; the badger Krimel warns Reynard, who flees, and Hersant, chasing him, sticks in his den. Reynard comes out by another hole and assaults her before Isengrin's eyes, then mocks them both.

Die münche sprâchen, „diz ist geschehen,
The monks said, „this is happened,

haete wir ez ê gesehen,
(if)-had we it before seen,

des möhte wir wesen vrô."
of-that might we be glad."

dannen giengen si dô.
thence went they then.

haete Îsengrîn den zagel niht verlorn,
(if)-had Isengrin the tail not lost,

noch die blaten geschorn,
nor the tonsure shorn,

in haete erhenget daz gotes her.
him would-have hanged the God's host.

von Horburc her Walther
of Horburg lord Walther

zuo allen zîten alsus sprach,
at all times thus spoke,

swaz im ze leide geschach,
whatever to-him to sorrow happened,

mit ellenthaftem muote:
with valiant spirit:

„ez komet mir lîhte ze guote,
„it comes to-me perhaps to good,

sô ez mir tuot dehein ungemach."
when it to-me does any discomfort."

Îsengrîne alsam geschach.
to-Isengrin likewise happened.

dô im die münche entwichen,
when from-him the monks escaped,

dô quam er geslichen
then came he creeping

hin zuo dem walde.
thither to the forest.

dô begunder hiulen balde.
then began-he to-howl quickly.

alsô ver Hersant ez vernam,
when lady Hersant it heard,

vil schiere sie dare quam
very quickly she thither came

und sîne süne beide.
and his sons both.

dô klageter in von leide.
then lamented-he to-them from sorrow.

„lieben süne unde wîp“,
„dear sons and woman“,

sprach er, „ich hân mînen lîp
said he, „I have my life

von Reinhartes râte verlorn.
from Reynard's counsel lost.

durch got, daz lât iu wesen zorn.
for God, that let to-you be anger.

daz ich âne zagel gân,
that I without tail go,

daz hât mir Reinhart getân.
that has to-me Reynard done.

deiswâr, ân aller slahte nôt.
truly, without all kind need.

er betrouc mich in den tôt.
he deceived me into the death.

von sîner untriuwe grôz
from his unfaithfulness great

enphienc ich manegen slac und stôz,
received I many-a blow and push,

der geselleschafte moht niht mê sîn.“
of-the companionship could not more be.“

Reinharte drewete der bate sîn,
to-Reynard threatened the godson his,

ir aller weinen wart vil grôz.
their all weeping became very great.

hern Îsengrînen des bedrôz.
lord Isengrin of-it irked.

er sprach „ver Hersant, liebez wîp,
he said „lady Hersant, dear woman,

wes verderbet ir iuwern schoenen lîp?
why ruin you your fair body?

iuwer weinen tuot mir wê,
your weeping does to-me woe,

sô helfiu got, nû tuots niht mê.“
so help-you God, now do-it not more.“

„owê, ich enmags niht âne sîn,
„alas, I can-it not without be,

mir ist leit, daz der man mîn
to-me is sorrow, that the husband my

âne zagel muoz wesen.
without tail must be.

wie sol ich armiu des genesen!“ 1060
how shall I poor-one of-that recover!“

Daz urliuge was erhaben.
The war was raised.

Îsengrîn begunde draben
Isengrin began to-trot

ze lâge Reinharte,
in ambush for-Reynard,

er huop sich an die warte
he lifted himself onto the lookout

wan swer mit ungeziuge 1065
for whoever with lack-of-means

erhebet ein urliuge,
raises a war,

der sol mit guoten listen
he shall with good wiles

sînen lîp vristen.
his life preserve.

disiu unminne alsus quam.
this unlove thus came.

ein luhs daz schiere vernam, 1070
a lynx that quickly heard,

in muote sêre dirre zorn.
him grieved sorely this anger.

er was von beiden geborn
he was of both born

von wolve und von fuhse.
of wolf and of fox.

dâ von was dem luhse
there from was to-the lynx

daz urliuge ungemach.
the war discomfort.

zuo Îsengrîne er dô sprach
to Isengrin he then said

„trûtmac, her Îsengrîn,
„dear-kinsman, lord Isengrin,

wes zîhet ir den neven mîn?
of-what accuse you the nephew my?

ir sît mîn geslehte beide,
you are my kin both,

vil gerne ich bescheide.
very gladly I settle.

und offent mir iuwer klage,
and open to-me your complaint,

sô komet ez zuo einem tage.
so comes it to a court-day.

swaz iu Reinhart hât getân,
whatever to-you Reynard has done,

des muoz er iu ze buoze stân."
of-that must he to-you to amends stand."

dô antwurt im her Îsengrîn,
then answered him lord Isengrin,

er sprach „vernim, trûtneve mîn,
he said „hear, dear-nephew my,

ez waere lanc ze sagene,
it were long to tell,

ich hân vil ze klagene,
I have much to lament,

daz mir Reinhart hât getân.
what to-me Reynard has done.

daz ich hiute âne zagel gân
that I today without tail go

daz geschuof sîn lîp.
that caused his person.

darzuo warp er umb mîn wîp:
there-to wooed he for my woman:

möhter des unschuldec wesen,
(if)-could-he of-that innocent be,

ich liez in umb daz ander genesen.
I would-let him for the other survive.

versagen ich dir doch niht enmac,
refuse I to-thee yet not can,

ich wil dirs leisten einen tac."
I will to-thee-it perform a court-day."

der tac wart gesprochen
the court-day was spoken

über drîe wochen.
over three weeks.

dar quam her Îsengrîn
thither came lord Isengrin

und brâhte vil der mâge sîn.
and brought many of-the kinsmen his.

ein teil ich ir nennen sol,
a part I of-them name shall,

die muget ir erkennen wol.
them may you recognize well.

daz was der elefant und der wisen,
that was the elephant and the bison,

die dûhten Reinharten risen.
they seemed to-Reynard giants.

diu hinde und der hirz Randolt,
the hind and the stag Randolt,

die wâren Îsengrîne holt.
they were to-Isengrin devoted.

Brûn, der ber und daz wilde swîn,
Brun, the bear and the wild swine,

wolden mit Îsengrîne sîn.
would with Isengrin be.

ze nennen al mich nicht bestât.
to name all me not befits.

swelh tier grôzen lîp hât,
whatever beast great body has,

daz was mit Îsengrîne dâ.
that was with Isengrin there.

in waere bezzer anderswâ.
to-him were better elsewhere.

Reinhart Krimeln zuo im nam
Reynard Krimel to himself took

einen dahs, der im ze staten quam,
a badger, who to-him to stead came,

ern gesweich im nie ze keiner nôt,
he failed him never in any distress,

daz werte wan an ir beider tôt.
that lasted till at their both death.

der hase und daz küneclîn
the hare and the rabbit

und ander manec tierlîn,
and other many-a little-beast,

des ich niht nennen wil,
of-which I not name will,

der quam dar ûzer mâze vil.
of-them came thither out-of measure many.

Îsengrîn hât sich wol bedâht,
Isengrin has himself well bethought,

hern Reitzen hât er dare brâht,
lord Reitze has he thither brought,

einen rüden vreislich.
a hound dreadful.

ûf des zenen solde sich
upon whose teeth should himself

Reinhart entschuldet hân.
Reynard cleared have.

den rât hât her Brûn getân.
the counsel has lord Brun given.

sie hiezen Reitzen ligen für tôt.
they bade Reitze lie for dead.

dô was nâch überkündigôt
then was nearly outwitted

Reinhart, der vil liste pflac.
Reynard, who many wiles practiced.

Krimel sach, wâ Reitze lac.
Krimel saw, where Reitze lay.

er sprach „Reinhart vernim mir,
he said „Reynard hear me,

gewaerlîche sag ich dir:
truly tell I thee:

dûne darft mirz niht verwîzen,
thou needest me-it not reproach,

Reitze wil dich erbîzen
Reitze will thee bite-to-death

Komet dîn fuoz für sînen munt,
(if)-Comes thy foot before his mouth,

dûne wirdest niemer mê gesunt."
thou becomest never more healthy."

der luhs, der si brâhte dar,
the lynx, who them brought thither,

sprach ze Reinharte, „nû nim war,
said to Reynard, „now take heed,

wie dû ze unserm angesihte
how thou in our sight

Îsengrîne getuos ein gerihte,
for-Isengrin make a judgment,

daz dû niht wurbes umb sîn wîp.“
that thou not wooed for his woman.“

„ich tuon“, sprach er, „sam mir mîn lîp,
„I do“, said he, „so-help me my life,

daz er gebe rede vil guot.“
that he give speech very good.“

er sprach „waere diu werlt gar behuot
he said „were the world quite guarded

vor untriuwen, als ich was ie.“
from unfaithfulness, as I was ever.“

Reinhart sich sprechen gie,
Reynard himself confer went,

sîne mâge bat er dar ûz gân.
his kinsmen bade he thither out go.

„wizzet ir, waz ich ersehen hân?“
„know you, what I seen have?“

sprach er „Reitze lebet, ich wil varn,
said he „Reitze lives, I will go,

got müeze iuch alle wol bewarn.“
God may you all well guard.“

er huop sich ûf daz gefilde.
he lifted himself onto the open-field.

dô sprach manec tier wilde
then said many-a beast wild

„sehet, nû vliuhet Reinhart!“
„see, now flees Reynard!“

Îsengrîne vil zorn wart.
to-Isengrin much anger became.

er huop sich ûf sîne spor,
he lifted himself onto his track,

ver Hersant lief im verre vor,
lady Hersant ran to-him far before,

daz was alles übele getân:
that was all ill done:

irn trût wolde sie erbizzen hân
her lover would she bitten have

durch ir unschulde
for her innocence

und durch Îsengrînes hulde.
and for Isengrin's favor.

Reinhart was leckerheit wol kunt,
Reynard was trickery well known,

sîner âmîen warf er durch den munt
to-his sweetheart threw he through the mouth

sînen zagel durch kündecheit.
his tail through cunning.

ze sîner burc er dô reit,
to his castle he then rode,

daz was ein schoenez dahsloch.
that was a fair badger-hole.

dar vliuhet sîn geslehte noch.
thither flees his kin still.

dâ ernerte er den lîp sîn.
there saved he the life his.

ver Hersant lief nâch im drîn
lady Hersant ran after him in

mit alle wan über den buoc,
with all except over the shoulder,

dô gewan si schiere schanden genuoc.
then got she quickly disgrace enough.

sine mohte hin noch har,
she-not could hither nor thither,

Reinhart nam des guoten war,
Reynard took of-the good heed,

ze eime andern loche er ûz spranc,
to an other hole he out sprang,

ûf sîne gevatern tet er einen wanc.
upon his godmother made he a turn.

Îsengrîne ein herzenleit geschach,
to-Isengrin a heart's-sorrow happened,

er gebrûte si, daz erz ansach.
he bedded her, that he-it watched.

Reinhart sprach „vil liebe vriundîn,
Reynard said „very dear sweetheart,

ir solt tâlanc mit mir sîn.
you shall today with me be.

ezn weiz nieman, ob got wil
it knows no-one, if God will

durch iuwer êre ichz gerne verhil",
for your honor I-it gladly conceal",

Hersante schande was niht kleine,
Hersant's disgrace was not small,

si beiz vor zorne in die steine,
she bit for anger into the stones,

ir kraft kunde ir niht gefromen.
her strength could to-her not avail.

nû sach Reinhart komen
now saw Reynard come

Îsengrînen zorneclîche:
Isengrin angrily:

„mir ist bezzer, daz ich entwîche",
„to-me is better, that I withdraw",

sprach Reinhart und huop sich wider în.
said Reynard and lifted himself back in.

mit Îsengrîne quâmen die süne sîn.
with Isengrin came the sons his.

manec tier vreisam
many-a beast dreadful

mit Îsengrîne quâmen dar sân,
with Isengrin came thither at-once,

mit den moht er beziugen sît,
with them could he attest afterward,

daz geminnet was sîn liebez wîp.
that loved was his dear woman.

Îsengrîn begunde weinen,
Isengrin began to-weep,

bî den hindern beinen
by the hind legs

wart ver Hersant ûz gezogen
was lady Hersant out drawn

„mich hât vil dicke betrogen
„me has very often deceived

Reinhart", sprach Îsengrîn.
Reynard", said Isengrin.

„daz wolde ich allez lâzen sîn,
„that would I all let be,

wan diz ansehende leit,
except this witnessed sorrow,

daz ist lanc unde breit."
that is long and broad."

Reinhart gienc zuo der pforten stân,
Reynard went to the gate stand,

er sprach „ich hân iu niht getân,
he said „I have to-you nothing done,

mîn gevatere wolte her în,
my godmother would hither in,

dô hiez ich si willekomen sîn
then bade I her welcome be

und daz ich iu niht hân getân,
and that I to-you nothing have done,

daz wil ich an mînen baten lân.“
that will I to my godson leave.“

„entriuwen“, sprach der bate,
„in-truth“, said the godson,

„ichn mac gesîn süener niht mê,
„I can be reconciler not more,

ich muoz dîn vîent sîn durch nôt,
I must thy enemy be by need,

in mîner hant liget dîn tôt.“
in my hand lies thy death.“

„neinâ, bate“, sprach Reinhart,
„no-no, godson“, said Reynard,

„sô taetestu ein übel vart.
„so wouldst-do-thou an ill journey.

ezn wurde dir niemer vergeben,
it would-be to-thee never forgiven,

die wîle dû haetest daz leben,
the while thou hadst the life,

und müestest ze allen stunden
and must at all hours

mit îsen sîn gebunden.“
with iron be bound.“

Îsengrîn sprach „deiswâr,
Isengrin said „truly,

ver Hersant, nû sint ez siben jâr,
lady Hersant, now are it seven years,

daz ich iuch ze mîner ê nam.
that I you to my wedlock took.

dô was manec tier lussam
then was many-a beast lovely

unser beider künne,
of-our both kin,

sît hât wir ensamet wünne.
since have we together delight.

nû hât uns gehônet Reinhart,
now has us shamed Reynard,

owê, daz er ie unser gevater wart!
alas, that he ever our godfather became!

ichn mac es niemer werden vrô.“ 1225
I can of-it never become glad.“

ver Hersant weinete dô
lady Hersant wept then

unde hiulte Îsengrîn,
and howled Isengrin,

alsam tâten ouch die süne sîn.
likewise did also the sons his.

daz laster muosten si haben,
the disgrace must they have,

dô begunden si dannen draben. 1230
then began they thence to-trot.

vil zornec was ir aller muot,
very angry was of-them all spirit,

Reinhart sprach „gevater guot,
Reynard said „godfather good,

trût mîn her Îsengrîn,
dear my lord Isengrin,

ir sult tâlanc hie sîn.
you shall today here be.

wolt ir aber hinnen gân, 1235
(if)-will you however hence go,

sô sult ir mîne gevatern hie lân:
then shall you my godmother here leave:

diu sol von rehte hie wirtinne sîn.“
she shall by right here hostess be.“

des antwurt im niht her Îsengrîn.
of-that answered him not lord Isengrin.

The Lion, the Ant, and the Court Day

IX

The lion Vrevel, lord of the land, destroys an anthill. The lord of the ants leaps into his ear, and the suffering king believes God is punishing his neglect of justice, so he proclaims a court day. Through Brun the bear as his advocate, Isengrin accuses Reynard over his lost tail and over Hersant; Krimel defends Reynard, and the stag Randolt proposes that he be caught and hanged.

Diz geschach in eime lantvride,
This happened in a land-peace,
den hât geboten bî der wide
which has commanded by the withe
ein lewe, der was Vrevel genant,
a lion, who was Vrevel named,
gewaltec über daz lant.
powerful over the land.
keime tier enmoht sîn kraft gefromen
to-no beast could its strength avail
ezn müeste für in ze gerihte komen:
unless-it must before him to judgment come:
sie leisten elliu sîn gebôt,
they performed all his command,
er was ir hêrre, âne got.
he was their lord, except God.
den vride gebôt er durch nôt,
the peace commanded he by need,
er wânde den grimmegen tôt
he thought the grim death
vil gewislîche an im tragen.
very certainly in him carry.
wie daz quam, daz wil ich iu sagen.
how that came, that will I to-you tell.

zeinem âmeizhûfen wolder gân:
to-an anthill would-he go:

nû hiez er si alle stille stân
now bade he them all still stand

und sagte in vremdiu maere,
and told them strange tales,

daz er ir hêrre waere.
that he their lord were.

des enwolden sie niht volgen,
of-that would they not follow,

des wart sîn muot erbolgen.
of-that became his spirit enraged.

vor zorn er ûf die burc spranc.
for anger he upon the castle sprang.

mit kranken tieren er dô ranc,
with weak beasts he then wrestled,

in dûhte, daz ez im taete nôt,
to-him seemed, that it to-him did need,

ir lâgen dâ mê dan tûsent tôt
of-them lay there more than thousand dead

und vil manegiu sêre wunt.
and very many sorely wounded.

genuoc beleip ir ouch gesunt.
enough remained of-them also healthy.

sînen zorn er vaste an in rach,
his anger he hard on them avenged,

die burc er an den grund brach,
the castle he to the ground broke,

er hât in geschadet âne mâze.
he has to-them harmed without measure.

dô huop er sich sîn strâze.
then lifted he himself his road.

die ameizen begunden klagen
the ants began to-lament

und irn grôzen schaden sagen,
and their great harm tell,

den si hâten an irm künne:
which they had in their kin:

zegangen was ir wünne.
destroyed was their delight.

daz was in ein jaemerlîcher tac.
that was to-them a wretched day.

der hêrre, der der burc pflac,
the lord, who of-the castle took-care,

daz was ein ameiz vreisam.
that was an ant dreadful.

dô der ûz dem walde quam,
when he out-of the forest came,

dô vernam er leidiu maere,
then heard he grievous tidings,

daz sîne bürgaere
that his burghers

den grôzen schaden muosten hân.
the great harm must have.

er sprach „wer hât iu diz getân?“
he said „who has to-you this done?“

die dannoch nicht wâren tôt,
those-who still not were dead,

die klageten vaste ir nôt.
they lamented hard their distress.

„wir sîn von triuwen dar zuo komen.
„we are from faithfulness there to come.

wir hâten von Vrevele gar vernomen,
we had from Vrevel quite heard,

daz wir im solden sîn undertân,
that we to-him should be subject,

dône woldewir deheinen hân
then would-we none have

wan iuch, des müezewir schaden tragen.
but you, of-that must-we harm bear.

er hât uns vil der mâge erslagen
he has for-us many of-the kinsmen slain

und dise burc zebrochen.
and this castle broken.

blîbet daz ungerochen,
(if)-remains that unavenged,

sô habwir unser êre gar verlorn."
so have-we our honor quite lost."

„ich wolde ê den tôt bekorn",
„I would sooner the death taste",

sprach ir hêrre und huop sich sâ ze hant
said their lord and lifted himself straightway at hand

nâch dem lewen, biz daz er in vant
after the lion, until that he him found

under einer linden, dâ er slief.
under a linden, where he slept.

der ameize zuo im lief
the ant to him ran

mit eime grimmigen muote,
with a grim spirit,

er gedâhte „hêrre got, der guote,
he thought „lord God, the good,

wie sol ich gerechen mîne diet?
how shall I avenge my folk?

erbîz ich in, ichn trage sîn hinnen niet".
(if)-bite I him, I carry of-it hence not".

er hâte manegen gedanc.
he had many-a thought.

mit kraft er im in daz ôre spranc.
with force he to-him into the ear sprang.

dem künege daz ze schaden wart.
to-the king that to harm became.

dô gesach ez Reinhart.
then saw it Reynard.

der was verborgen dâbî.
he was hidden there-by.

sie jehent, daz er niht wîse sî,
they say, that he not wise be,

der sînen vînt versmâhen wil.
who his enemy despise will.

der lewe gewan dô kumbers vil.
the lion got then of-affliction much.

ze dem hirne fuor er ûf die rihte,
to the brain went he upon the straight-way,

der künec ûf erschrihte
the king up started

und sprach „genaedeger trehtîn,
and said „gracious Lord,

waz mac diz übeles gesîn?
what may this of-evil be?

owê, daz ich mich versûmet hân
alas, that I myself neglected have

gerihtes, des muoz ich trûrec stân:
of-justice, of-that must I sad stand:

wan, ez geschiht mir niemer mê".
for, it happens to-me never more".

der lewe dô vil lûte schrê.
the lion then very loudly shrieked.

manec tier daz vernam,
many-a beast that heard,

daz vil balde dare quam
that very quickly thither came

und sprâchen „waz ist iu geschehen?"
and said „what is to-you happened?"

er sprach „mir ist wê, des muoz ich jehen.
he said „to-me is woe, of-that must I declare.

ich weiz wol, ez ist gotes slac
I know well, it is God's blow

wan ich gerihtes niht enpflac.“
for I of-justice not took-care.“

Einen hof gebôt er zehant,
A court commanded he at-once,

die boten wurden gesant
the messengers were sent

wîten in daz rîche.
widely into the realm.

er wart nemelîche
it was expressly

in eine wisen gesprochen.
in a meadow spoken.

über sehs wochen.
over six weeks.

dâne was wider niet,
there was against nothing,

an hôchgestüele man geriet,
on high-seats one set-to,

daz was guot unde starc
that was good and strong

und koste mê dan tûsent marc.
and cost more than thousand marks.

ich nenne iu, wer dar quam.
I name to-you, who thither came.

aller êrste, als ich ez vernam,
very first, as I it heard,

daz pantier und der elefant,
the panther and the elephant,

der strûz, der wisen wol erkant.
the ostrich, the bison well known.

der hof harte michel wart,
the court very great became,

dar quam der zobel und der mart
thither came the sable and the marten

und der lêbarte snel,
and the leopard swift,

der truoc ûf ein gügerel,
he carried upon a crest,

beide der hirz und der bere
both the stag and the bear

und diu mûs und der schere,
and the mouse and the mole,

dar quam der luhs und daz rêch,
thither came the lynx and the roe,

beide daz küneclîn und daz vêch.
both the rabbit and the squirrel.

dar quam diu geiz und der wider,
thither came the goat and the ram,

der steinboc huop sich hernider
the ibex lifted himself hither-down

von dem gebirge balde.
from the mountains quickly.

ouch quam ûz dem walde
also came out-of the forest

der hase und daz wilde swîn,
the hare and the wild swine,

der otter und daz mürmendîn,
the otter and the marmot,

diu olbente quam ouch dar,
the camel came also thither,

der biber und der igele ein schar.
the beaver and the hedgehogs a troop.

der harm und der eichorn
the ermine and the squirrel

haeten den hof ungerne verborn.
would-have the court unwillingly missed.

der ûre unde Künîn,
the aurochs and Kunin,

der schele unde Baldewîn,
the dormouse and Baldwin,

Reitze und daz merrint,
Reitze and the sea-cow,

Krimel und maneges tieres kint,
Krimel and many-a beast's child,

daz ich genennen niht enkan,
that I name not can,

wandich ir künde nie gewan.
for-I of-them knowledge never got.

ver Hersant unde Îsengrîn
lady Hersant and Isengrin

quâmen dar und die süne sîn.
came thither and the sons his.

der künec gienc an daz gerihte sâ,
the king went to the judgment straightway,

Reinhart was niht ze hove dâ,
Reynard was not at court there,

sîne vînde brâhter doch ze nôt.
his enemies brought-he yet to distress.

der künec selbe gebôt,
the king himself commanded,

daz si ir brehten liezen sîn.
that they their clamor let be.

dô suochte reht her Îsengrîn.
then sought justice lord Isengrin.

eins vorsprechen er gerte.
an advocate he desired.

der künec in eines gewerte.
the king him one granted.

daz muoste Brûn der bere sîn.
that must Brun the bear be.

er sprach „hêrre, nû gert Îsengrîn
he said „lord, now desires Isengrin

durch reht und iuwer güete,
for justice and your goodness,

ob ich in missehüete,
if I him mis-serve,

daz er mîn müeze wandel hân."
that he of-me may amends have."

der künec sprach: „daz sî getân."
the king said: „that be done."

„künec, gewaltec unde hêr,
„king, powerful and lordly,

grôz laster unde sêr
great disgrace and pain

klaget iu her Îsengrîn.
laments to-you lord Isengrin.

daz er hiute des zagels sîn
that he today of-the tail his

vor iu hie âne stât,
before you here without stands,

daz was Reinhartes rât.
that was Reynard's counsel.

des schamet sich vaste sîn lîp.
of-that shames itself hard his person.

vern Hersante sîn edele wîp
lady Hersant his noble woman

hât er gehoenet in dem vride,
has he shamed in the peace,

den ir gebutet bî der wide,
which you commanded by the withe,

daz geschach über irn danc.“
that happened against her will.“

Krimel dô her für spranc.
Krimel then hither forth sprang.

er sprach „rîcher künec, vernemet ouch mich,
he said „mighty king, hear also me,

disiu rede ist ungeloublich
this speech is unbelievable

und mac wol sîn gelogen.
and may well be lied.

wie mohte si mîn neve genôtzogen?
how could her my nephew rape?

ver Hersant, diu ist groezer dan er sî,
lady Hersant, she is bigger than he be,

hât aber er ir gelegen bî
has however he her lain by

durch minne, daz ist wunders niht,
for love, that is of-wonder none,

wan solher dinge vil geschiht.
for of-such things much happens.

nû weste ez ieman lützel hie.
now knew it anyone little here.

ver Hersant, nû saget wie
lady Hersant, now tell how

iuch iuwer man bringet ze maere.
you your husband brings to talk.

daz magiu wesen swaere.
that may-to-you be grievous.

dar zuo lastert er sîniu kint,
there to disgraces he his children,

diu schoene jüngelinge sint,
who fair youths are,

ich hoere ouch üppeclîchen klagen,
I hear also wantonly lament,

daz wil ich iu für wâr sagen,
that will I to-you for true say,

hêrre künec, hoeret an dirre stat
lord king, hear at this place

schaden kiesen, den er hât.
harm perceive, which he has.

und hât hern Îsengrînes wîp
and (if)-has lord Isengrin's woman

durch Reinharten verwert irn lîp
for Reynard spent her body

sô grôz als umb ein linsîn,
as great as about a lentil,

daz büeze ich für den neven mîn."
that pay I for the nephew my."

Îsengrîn begunde aber klagen.
Isengrin began again to-lament.

er sprach „ir hêrren, ich wil iu sagen,
he said „you lords, I will to-you say,

der schade beswaert mir niht den muot
the harm grieves for-me not the spirit

halp sô vil, sô daz laster tuot."
half so much, as the disgrace does."

Der künec vrâgte bî dem eide
The king asked by the oath

den hirz, daz erz bescheide,
the stag, that he-it decide,

waz darumbe rehtes müge sîn.
what therefor of-right may be.

Randolt sprach „her Îsengrîn
Randolt said „lord Isengrin

hât vil lasters vertragen,
has much of-disgrace endured,

(daz enmac iu nieman wider sagen)
(that may to-you no-one against say)

mit grôzen unmâzen.
with great excesses.

es soldin wol erlâzen
of-it should-him well spare

Reinhart mit sîner kündecheit.
Reynard with his cunning.

hêrre, daz sol iu wesen leit.
lord, that shall to-you be sorrow.

solder gehoenen edeliu wîp,
should-be shame noble women,

phî, waz soldin dan der lîp.
fie, what should-him then the life.

ich verteilim bî mînem eide
I sentence-him by my oath

und durch deheine leide,
and for no sorrow,

wan von mînen witzen:
but from my wits:

ir sullet in besitzen
you shall him besiege

und muget ir in gevâhen,
and (if)-may you him catch,

sô heizet balde gâhen,
then order quickly hasten,

daz er werde erhangen:
that he be hanged:

sô habt ir êre begangen.“
so have you honor achieved.“

The Hen's Funeral, and Brun Sent

x

The camel insists Reynard must be summoned three times. Chanticleer brings in his daughter killed by Reynard, the hare is cured of fever on her grave, and the court proclaims a miracle. The king sends Brun the bear, and Reynard lures him with honey into a wedged log and pulls the wedge. Brun tears free as the villagers come, leaving his ears and his scalp, and Reynard mocks him for his lost hat.

Der künec was selbe erbolgen.
The king was himself enraged.

er sprach „ir hêrren wolt irs volgen?“
he said „you lords will you-it follow?“

si sprâchen „jâ“ alle nâch.
they said „yes“ all after.

ze Reinharts schaden wart in gâch.
to Reynard's harm became to-them hasty.

ezn widerredete nieman
it gainsaid no-one

wan ein olbente von Tuschalân.
except a camel from Tuscany.

diu was frümec unde wîs
she was worthy and wise

und darzuo vor alter grîs,
and there-to for age gray,

die vüeze leite si für sich
the feet laid she before herself

und sprach „her künec, vernemt ouch mich.
and said „lord king, hear also me.

ich hoere manegen guoten kneht
I hear many-a good fellow

erteiln daz mich dunkt unreht.
judge what me seems wrong.

sine künnen sich lîhte niht baz verstân.
they can themselves perhaps not better understand.

bî dem eide wil ich iuch ze rehte hân,
by the oath will I you to justice have,

swen man hie ze hove beklage,
whomever one here at court accuse,

ist er hie niht, daz manz im sage
(if)-is he here not, that one-it to-him say

und sol in drî stunt für laden.
and shall him three times forth summon.

kumet er niht für, daz ist sîn schade
(if)-comes he not forth, that is his harm

und sol im an sîn leben gân.
and shall to-him at his life go.

bî dem eide ich diz erteilet hân."
by the oath I this judged have."

des wart Îsengrîn unvrô,
of-that became Isengrin unglad,

vil schiere volgeten si dô
very quickly followed they then

der olbente gemeine,
the camel in-common,

diu tier grôz und kleine.
the beasts great and small.

disiu rede gefuor alsô.
this matter went so.

Schanteclêr quam dô
Chanticleer came then

und ver Pinte zwâre,
and lady Pinte truly,

si truogen ûf einer bâre
they carried upon a bier

ir tohter tôt, daz was ir klage,
their daughter dead, that was their lament,

die hâte an dem selben tage
whom had on the same day

erbizzen der rôte Reinhart.
bitten-to-death the red Reynard.

diu bâre für den künec wart
the bier before the king was

gesetzet, des begunde er sich schamen.
set, of-that began he himself to-shame.

diz was aber Îsengrînes gamen.
this was however Isengrin's game.

Schanteclêr huop grôze klage.
Chanticleer raised great lament.

er sprach „künec, vernim, waz ich dir sage.
he said „king, hear, what I to-thee say.

dû solt wizzen gewaerlîche,
thou shalt know truly,

dir hoenet Reinhart dîn rîche.
for-thee shames Reynard thy realm.

des hât er sich gevlizzen.
of-that has he himself applied.

owê, er hât mir erbizzen
alas, he has for-me bitten-to-death

mîne tohter alsô guot."
my daughter so good."

einen zornegen muot
an angry spirit

gewan der künec hêre.
got the king lordly.

diu klage muote in sêre
the lament grieved him sorely

und sprach „sam mir mîn bart
and said „so-help me my beard

sô muoz der fuhs Reinhart
so must the fox Reynard

gewislîchen rûmen diz lant,
certainly clear this land,

oder er hât den tôt an der hant.“ 1480
or he has the death at the hand.“

Der hase gesach des küneges zorn.
The hare saw the king's anger.

dô wând der zage sîn verlorn
then thought the coward himself lost

(daz ist noch der hasen site).
(that is still the hares' custom).

vor vorhten bestuont in der rite.
for fears seized him the fever.

der künec hiez singen gân 1485
the king bade sing go

hern Brûnen, sînen kapelân
lord Brun, his chaplain

und ander sîne lêreknaben.
and other his pupils.

der tôte wart schiere begraben.
the dead-one was quickly buried.

der hase leit sich ûf daz grap dô
the hare laid himself upon the grave then

und entslief. des wart er harte vrô, 1490
and fell-asleep. of-that became he very glad,

als ich iu sagen muoz,
as I to-you say must,

dô wart im des riten buoz.
then became to-him of-the fever cure.

der hase ûf erschrihte
the hare up started

für den künec gienc er enrihte
before the king went he straightway

und sagte im vremdiu maere,
and told him strange tales,

daz daz huon waere
that the hen were

heilec vor gotes gesihte.
holy before God's sight.

dô lûte man enrihte.
then rang one straightway.

si begunden allentsament jehen,
they began all-together to-say,

dâ waere ein zeichen geschehen,
there were a miracle happened,

und erhuoben einen hôhen sanc.
and raised a high song.

des weste Reinharte nieman danc.
of-it knew to-Reynard no-one thanks.

si bâten algelîche,
they asked all-alike,

daz der künec rîche
that the king mighty

dise untât vaste rihte.
this misdeed firmly judge.

si sprâchen „ze unserm angesihte
they said „in our sight

hât got ein zeichen getân.
has God a miracle done.

Reinhart soldez vermiten hân,
Reynard should-it avoided have,

daz er ân alle missetât
that he without all misdeed

disen heiligen gemartirt hât.“ 1510
this saint martyred has.“

Der künec hiez sînen kapelân
The king bade his chaplain

hern Brûn nâch Reinharte gân.
lord Brun after Reynard go.

des wolder weigern durch nôt,
of-that would-he refuse by need,

doch teter daz der künec gebôt,
yet did-he what the king commanded,

nâch im gienc er in den walt. 1515
after him went he into the forest.

Reinhartes liste wâren manecvalt.
Reynard's wiles were manifold.

des muost engelten al daz lant.
of-that must pay all the land.

vor sînem loche er in dô vant.
before his hole he him then found.

daz loch in einem steine was,
the hole in a stone was,

dâ er vor sînen vînden genas. 1520
where he from his enemies survived.

der burc sprichet man noch,
of-the castle speaks one still,

sô man sie nennet, Übelloch.
so one it names, Evil-Hole.

Reinhart kunde wol enphân
Reynard could well receive

des rîchen küneges kapelân
the mighty king's chaplain

„willekomen, edeler schrîbaere“, 1525
„welcome, noble scribe“,

sprach er, „nû saget mir maere,
said he, „now tell me tidings,

wie ez dâ ze hove stât,
how it there at court stands,

ich weiz wol, ir sît des küneges rât“,
I know well, you are the king's counselor“,

„dâ bistu beklaget sêre.
„there art-thou accused sorely.

alsô liep dir sî dîn êre,
as dear to-thee be thy honor,

sô kom für und entrede dich:
so come forth and clear thyself:

man hât nâch dir gesendet mich.“
one has after thee sent me.“

Reinhart sprach „her kapelân,
Reynard said „lord chaplain,

nû sulwir enbîzen gân,
now shall-we eat go,

sô vare wir ze hove deste baz
so go we to court the better

(Reinhartes triuwe wâren laz).
(Reynard's faithfulness were slack).

einen boum weiz ich wol,
a tree know I well,

der ist guotes honeges vol.“
it is of-good honey full.“

„nû wol hin“, sprach er, „des gert ich ie.“
„now well thither“, said he, „of-that desired I ever.“

her Brûn mit Reinharte gie.
lord Brun with Reynard went.

er wîstin, dâ ein villân
he showed-him, where a peasant

einen wecke hâte getân
a wedge had put

in ein bloch und hâte in durchgeslagen,
into a log and had it through-driven,

der tiuvel hâte in dar getragen.
the devil had him thither carried.

er sprach „lieber vriunt mîn,
he said „dear friend my,

ez sol allez gemeine sîn
it shall all common be

und werbet mit sinnen.
and act with wits.

hie ist vil binen innen."
here is many bees within."

umb die binen erz doch niht enliez,
for the bees he-it yet not left-off,

daz houbet er in daz bloch stiez,
the head he into the log pushed,

Reinhart den wecke entzucte
Reynard the wedge jerked-out

daz houbet er im zedructe.
the head he to-him crushed.

der kapelân was gevangen,
the chaplain was caught,

in mohte dez ezzens wol belangen.
him could of-the eating well weary.

her Brûn schrei „och und ô",
lord Brun cried „och and ob",

Reinhart sprach „wie tuot ir sô?
Reynard said „how do you so?

ich hâtiuch wol gewarnet ê,
I had-you well warned before,

iu tuont die binen wênec wê.
to-you do the bees little woe.

nû ezzet gemelîche,
now eat merrily,

der künec ist sô rîche,
the king is so mighty,

daz er mirz wol vergelten kan".
that he to-me-it well repay can".

dô huop er sich balde dan.
then lifted he himself quickly thence.

Der kapelân begund sich klagen
The chaplain began himself to-lament

dô hôrter komen einen wagen,
then heard-he come a wagon,

des wart sîn angest groezlich.
of-that became his fear great.

vil vaste strebter hinder sich.
very hard strove-he back himself.

dô in der wagenman ersach,
when him the wagoner saw,

dehein wort er nie gesprach,
no word he ever spoke,

ê er wider in daz dorf quam.
before he back into the village came.

ze der kirchen lief er unde nam
to the church ran he and took

die glockesnuor in die hant
the bell-rope into the hand

und lûte die glocken, die er vant,
and rang the bells, which he found,

vaste ze sturme, daz der schal
hard to alarm, that the noise

quam in daz dorf überal,
came into the village everywhere,

daz die gebûre alle
that the peasants all

quâmen zuo dem schalle.
came to the noise.

der gebûre sagte maere,
the peasant told tidings,

daz ein ber behaftet waere
that a bear caught were

âne jegers meisterschaft
without hunter's mastery

„daz hât getân diu gotes kraft,
„that has done the God's power,

vil wol ich iuch dar gewîsen kan".
very well I you thither direct can".

dô huop sich wîp unde man,
then lifted themselves woman and man,

daz was ein angestlîchez dinc.
that was a fearful thing.

dô quam ein kündec sprenzinc
then came a cunning dandy

dâ er hêrren Brûnen vant,
where he lord Brun found,

ein stangen truoc er an der hant.
a pole carried he in the hand.

der kaplân hôrte wol den dôz,
the chaplain heard well the din,

sîn angest was michel unde grôz.
his fear was great and big.

die vüeze satzter an daz bloch sâ
the feet set-he against the log straightway

und zôch sich ûz, doch liez er dâ
and drew himself out, yet left he there

beidiu ôren und den huot,
both ears and the hat,

daz honec dûht in niht ze guot.
the honey seemed to-him not too good.

dannen huop sich der bote,
thence lifted himself the messenger,

vernemet von seltsaeme spote:
hear of strange mockery:

Reinhart vor sîner burc saz,
Reynard before his castle sat,

leckerheite er niht vergaz.
of-roguery he not forgot.

nû hoeret rehte, wie er sprach,
now hear rightly, how he spoke,

dô er hern Brûnen blôz gesach.
when he lord Brun bare saw.

er sprach „guot hêrre, her kapelân,
he said „good lord, lord chaplain,

war habt ir iuwern huot getân?
where have you your hat put?

hât irn gesetzet umbe wîn?
have you-it pawned for wine?

owê, daz laster waere mîn,
alas, the disgrace were mine,

daz ir seitet ze hove maere,
that you should-tell at court tidings,

daz ich boeser wirt waere."
that I bad host were."

Diepreht Sent, and the Third Summons

XI

Brun returns flayed, and the king sends Diepreht the cat. Reynard leads him to a priest's house, where Diepreht is caught in a snare set for Reynard, and the priest is beaten by his own wife. The boar proposes outlawry, Krimel argues against it, and the king sends Krimel.

Her Brûn vor zorne niht sprach
Lord Brun for anger nothing said

wan daz er in übellich ane sach.
except that he him evilly at looked.

her Brûn quam ze hove blôz,
lord Brun came to court bare,

sîn klage wart michel unde grôz.
his lament became much and great.

dô quâmen diu tier gedrungen,
then came the beasts thronged,

diu alten und diu jungen
the old and the young

und schouweten die blaten breit.
and viewed the tonsure broad.

dô klagete grundelôsiu leit
then lamented bottomless sorrow

dem künege sîn kapelân,
to-the king his chaplain,

er sprach „diz hât mir Reinhart getân.
he said „this has to-me Reynard done.

ich gebôt im, künec, für dich,
I summoned him, king, before thee,

trûthêrre, nû sich,
dear-lord, now see,

wie er mich hât brâht ze dirre nôt,
how he me has brought to this distress,

mir waere lieber der tôt."
to-me were dearer the death."

der künec wart zorneclich getân
the king became angrily made

umbe sînen kapelân,
for his chaplain,

im wart der muot vil swaere.
to-him became the spirit very heavy.

waz darumbe reht waere,
what therefor right were,

vrâget er den biber ze stunt,
asked he the beaver at once,

„hêrre, als mir darumb ist kunt,
„lord, as to-me therefor is known,

sô sprich ich bî dem eide,
so speak I by the oath,

nieman ze liebe noch ze leide,
to-no-one for love nor for sorrow,

und bî der triuwe mîn,
and by the faithfulness my,

daz hie wider niht sol sîn.
that here against nothing shall be.

ich verteil im beide lîp und guot
I sentence to-him both life and goods

und swer im deheinen rât tuot,
and whoever to-him any help does,

daz man den ze aehte tuon sol.
that one him in ban put shall.

des mügen dise hêrren gevolgen wol."
of-that may these lords follow well."

der hirz Randolt sprach „daz ist reht",
the stag Randolt said „that is right",

des gevolget manec guot kneht.
of-that followed many-a good fellow.

der elefant sprach erbolgen
the elephant spoke enraged

„des wil ich niht gevolgen.
„of-that will I not follow.

ein urteil ist hie für komen,
a judgment is here forth come,

als ir alle hât vernomen,
as you all have heard,

daz enmac nieman erwenden.
that may no-one avert.

man sol nâch im senden
one shall after him send

boten, mê dan drî stunt.
messengers, more than three times.

der tiuvel var im in den munt,
the devil go to-him into the mouth,

swer liege bî sînem eide
whoever lie by his oath

ieman ze liebe oder ze leide."
for-anyone for love or for sorrow."

des volgten si, wan ez was reht.
of-that followed they, for it was right.

des quam ze nôt her Diepreht.
of-that came to distress lord Diepreht.

Der künec hiez in für sich stân
The king bade him before himself stand

und nâch Reinharte gân.
and after Reynard go.

dô sprach Diepreht ze stunt
then said Diepreht at once

„daz lantreht ist mir niht kunt,
„the land-law is to-me not known,

hêrre, er ist mîn küllinc."
lord, he is my cousin."

„dûne maht durch keiniu dinc
„thou canst for no things

dises über werden“ sprach Randolt,
of-this over become“ said Randolt,

„ir sît einander enbor holt.“
„you are to-each-other especially devoted.“

der künec ez im an den lîp gebôt.
the king it to-him on the life commanded.

Diepreht sprach „diz tuot mir nôt.“
Diepreht said „this does to-me need.“

er huop sich harte balde.
he lifted himself very quickly.

dô vant er in dem walde
then found he in the forest

sînen neven, der dâ hiez Reinhart.
his nephew, who there was-called Reynard.

der hâte manege übele art.
he had many-a evil kind.

nû vernemet, wie Reinhart sprach,
now hear, how Reynard spoke,

dô er sînen neven ansach.
when he his nephew on-looked.

er sprach „willekomen sippebluot,
he said „welcome kin-blood,

vil wê mir mîn herze tuot,
very woe to-me my heart does,

daz dû mich hâst vermiten sô,
that thou me hast avoided so,

ich enwart nie gastes sô vrô.“
I became never of-guest so glad.“

Diepreht sprach „nû habe danc,
Diepreht said „now have thanks,

ez dunket ouch mich harte lanc.
it seems also to-me very long.

der künec hât mich ze dir gesant
the king has me to thee sent

und sweret, daz dû im daz lant
and swears, that thou to-him the land

rûmest, komest dû für niht.
clearest, (if)-comest thou forth not.

über dich klaget elliu diet.
over thee laments all folk.

dû hâst vil übele getân,
thou hast very ill done,

daz dû sînen kapelân
that thou his chaplain

wider sandest âne huot.“
back sentest without hat.“

Reinhart sprach „neve guot,
Reynard said „nephew good,

ichn gesach hern Brûn zewâre
I saw lord Brun truly

nie in disem jâre,
never in this year,

wan dô mich jagt her Îsengrîn.
except when me hunted lord Isengrin.

wan sagest dû mir, neve mîn.
why-not tell thou me, nephew my.

woldest dû mit mir gân,
(if)-wouldst thou with me go,

ich gaebe dir gerne, des ich hân.
I would-give thee gladly, of-what I have.

ich hân hie ein veste hûs,
I have here a strong house,

dar inne hân ich mange mûs
there inside have I many mice

behalten mînen gesten.
kept for-my guests.

dâ nim dû dir die besten.“
there take thou for-thee the best.“

diu naht harte lieht wart,
the night very bright became,

sînen neven verriet dô Reinhart.
his nephew betrayed then Reynard.

Zuo dem hûse fuort er in dô,
To the house led he him then,

(Diepreht was der spîse vrô),
(Diepreht was of-the food glad),

dâ lac ein pfaffe inne,
there lay a priest inside,

dem michel unminne
to-whom great unlove

Reinhart hâte getân.
Reynard had done.

daz muoste ûf Dieprehten gân.
that must upon Diepreht go.

einen stric rihter für ein loch,
a snare set-he before a hole,

daz tuont ouch gnuoge liute noch.
that do also enough people still.

Reinharte dâ gelâget was,
for-Reynard there laid-in-wait was,

sîn neve dâ mit nôt genas
his nephew there with distress survived

Dieprehte was in den stric gâch,
for-Diepreht was into the snare hasty,

nû was er gevangen nâch.
now was he caught nearly.

daz gehôrte des pfaffen wîp,
that heard the priest's woman,

si sprach „ûf, sam mir mîn lîp!
she said „up, so-help me my life!

den fuhs wir gevangen hân,
the fox we caught have,

der uns den schaden hât getân.“
who to-us the harm has done.“

der heilige êwarte
the holy priest

îlte vil drâte,
hastened very quickly,

ein kippen nam er in die hant
a cudgel took he into the hand

und huop sich, dâ er Dieprehten vant.
and lifted himself, where he Diepreht found.

er wânte, ez waere Reinhart.
he thought, it were Reynard.

Dieprehten gerou diu vart
for-Diepreht rued the journey

vil vaste worgende er dô schrei.
very hard choking he then shrieked.

der pfaffe sluoc die snuor enzwei,
the priest struck the cord in-two,

daz quam von der vinsterîn.
that came from the darkness.

Diepreht wolde dannen sîn,
Diepreht would thence be,

dem teter wol gelîch ze hant.
to-him did-he well alike at once.

wider ûz quam er schiere gerant.
back out came he quickly running.

des pfaffen wîp darinne
the priest's woman therein

erhuop ein unminne:
raised an unlove:

ze dem ôren sluoc si in zehant.
to the ears struck she him at-once.

vil schiere sie ein schît vant.
very quickly she a log found.

damit zeblou si im den lîp.
there-with beat-blue she to-him the body.

wan Werenburc, sîn kamerwîp,
but-for Werenburg, his chamber-woman,

sô haete er verlorn sîn leben.
so would-have he lost his life.

si sprach „mir hâte got gegeben
she said „to-me had God given

Reinharten, den hât ir mir benomen."
Reynard, him have you from-me taken."

„vrouwe, ez ist mir übele komen",
„lady, it is to-me ill come",

sprach der geberte kapelân,
said the beaten chaplain,

„nû lât mich iuwer hulde hân."
„now let me your favor have."

Diepreht liez die miuse dâ,
Diepreht left the mice there,

dannen huop er sich sâ.
thence lifted he himself straightway.

dô lief er al die naht
then ran he all the night

wider ze hove mit grôzer maht.
back to court with great might.

er vant den künec des morgens vruo
he found the king of-the morning early

mit sînem stricke gie er dâ zuo.
with his snare went he there to.

er klagte vil harte
he complained very hard

dem künege von Reinharte.
to-the king of Reynard.

er sprach „künec, ich was in nôt,
he said „king, I was in distress,

mir wolde Reinhart den tôt
to-me would Reynard the death

fromen in iuwer boteschaft.
work in your message.

dô beschirmte mich diu gotes kraft. 1740
then protected me the God's power.

hêrre, ich und iuwer kapelân,
lord, I and your chaplain,

suln niht mê nâch Reinharte gân."
shall not more after Reynard go."

den künec muote diu klage,
the king grieved the lament,

ouch tet im wê sîn siechtage.
also did to-him woe his sickness.

der zorn im harte nâhen gienc, 1745
the anger him very near went,

den eber ze vrâgen er gevienc,
the boar to ask he began,

daz er im sagte maere,
that he to-him should-tell tidings,

waz sînes rehtes drumbe waere,
what of-his right therefor were,

daz sîne boten her Brûn und Diepreht
that his messengers lord Brun and Diepreht

sus gehandelt waeren âne reht. 1750
thus treated were without right.

erzürnet was des ebers muot,
enraged was the boar's spirit,

er sprach „ich verteile im êre und guot
he said „I sentence to-him honor and goods

und zuo aehte sînen lîp
and to outlawry his life

und ze einer witewen sîn wîp
and to a widow his woman

1755 und ze weisen diu kint sîn.“
and to orphans the children his.“

„des gevolgich“ sprach Îsengrîn.
„of-that follow-I“ said Isengrin.

der künec vrâgte alumbe
the king asked all-around

die wîsen unde tumben,
the wise-ones and foolish-ones,

ob es wolde gevolgen diu diet.
whether it would follow the folk.

1760 Krimel insûmte sich dô niet.
Krimel delayed himself then not.

er sprach „künec, edel unde guot,
he said „king, noble and good,

ob her Brûn sînen huot
if lord Brun his hat

ân mînes neven schulde hât verlorn,
without my nephew's guilt has lost,

sô machet er üppigen zorn.
so makes he wanton anger.

1765 nû hât ouch her Diepreht,
now has also lord Diepreht,

hêrre, vil lîhte unreht.
lord, very perhaps wrong.

er ist Reinharte gehaz,
he is to-Reynard hostile,

darumbe sol ouch nieman daz
therefor shall also no-one that

erteilen, daz ist ein ende,
judge, that is an end,

daz iuwer êre schende
what your honor disgrace

oder iuwern hof geswache,
or your court weaken,

des man anderswâ gelache,
of-which one elsewhere might-laugh,

noch durch neheiner slahte mieten,
nor for of-any kind bribes,

wan man sol im eines noch gebieten
for one shall to-him once still command

her für dem neven mîn."
hither forth to-the nephew my."

„der bote", sprach der künec, „daz muostu selbe sîn
„the messenger", said the king, „that must-thou thyself be

und gebiut dirz an dîn leben.
and command thee-it on thy life.

ob got wil, dir sol geben
if God will, to-thee shall give

dîn neve daz boten brôt."
thy nephew the messenger's bread."

in wart ze lachen allen nôt.
to-them became to laugh to-all need.

Krimel des lützel angest nam,
Krimel of-that little fear took,

vil schiere er in den walt quam
very quickly he into the forest came

und suochte sînen küllinc.
and sought his cousin.

nû vernemet seltsaeniu dinc
now hear strange things
und vremdiu maere,
and strange tales,
der der Glîchesaere
of-which the Glichesaere
iu künde gît, si sint gewaerlich.
to-you knowledge gives, they are true.
er ist geheizen Heinrich,
he is named Heinrich,
der hât diu buoch zesamene geleit
who has the books together laid
von Îsengrînes arbeit.
of Isengrin's hardship.
swer wil, daz ez gelogen sî,
whoever will, that it lied be,
den laet er sîner gâbe vrî.
him lets he of-his gift free.

Reynard the Physician

XII

Reynard comes to court disguised as a pilgrim and physician. He claims to have been at Salerno for the king's sickness and prescribes the hide of an old wolf, a bear's skin, a cat's fur, a hen with boar's bacon, and a stag's strap, so that his enemies are flayed and his accusers punished. He bathes the king.

Nû sulwir her wider vân,
Now shall-we here again begin,
dâ wir die rede hân verlân.
where we the story have left.

ze Reinhartes burc dô
to Reynard's castle then

vuor Krimel, des wart vil vrô
went Krimel, of-that became very glad

der wirt, als er in gesach
the host, when he him saw

lachende er zuo im sprach
laughing he to him said

„willekome, neve, dû solt mir sagen,
„welcome, nephew, thou shalt to-me say,

waz sie ze hove über mich klagen."
what they at court about me lament."

„dir drewet vreislîche",
„thee threatens dreadfully",

sprach er, „der künec rîche.
said he, „the king mighty.

er hoeret von dir grôze klage.
he hears of thee great lament.

swie dû hiute an disem tage
if thou today on this day

niht für komest, sô rûme diz lant,
not forth comest, then clear this land,

oder dû hâst den tôt an der hant.
or thou hast the death at the hand.

komestu aber für gerihte
(if)-comest-thou however before judgment

ze Îsengrînes gesihte,
to Isengrin's sight,

dich verteilet al diu diet."
thee condemns all the folk."

er sprach „darumbe lâz ich es niet.
he said „therefor leave I it not.

ez enwirt mir niemer mê verwizzen“.
it becomes to-me never more reproached“.

sie sâzen nider und enbizzen.
they sat down and ate.

Dô der tisch erhaben wart,
When the table raised was,

zehant huop sich Reinhart
at-once lifted himself Reynard

vil wunderlîche drâte
very wondrously quickly

in sîne kemenâte
into his chamber

und nam sîn hovegewant
and took his court-garment

daz allerbeste, daz er drinne vant,
the very-best, that he therein found,

eine wallekappen lînîn
a pilgrim's-cowl linen

und slouf sân dar în.
and slipped at-once there in.

er nam eines arztes sac.
he took a physician's bag.

nieman iu gezelen mac
no-one to-you recount can

Reinhartes kündecheit,
Reynard's cunning,

er gienc als der bühsen treit,
he went as-one-who the box carries,

beide nêlikîn und cinemîn,
both cloves and cinnamon,

er solde ein arzât sîn.
he should a physician be.

er truoc manege wurz unerkant,
he carried many herbs unknown,

einen stap nam er an die hant.
a staff took he in the hand.

ze hove huop er sich balde
to court lifted he himself quickly

mit sîme neven ûz dem walde,
with his nephew out-of the forest,

ein criuze mahter für sich,
a cross made-he before himself,

er sprach „got beware nû mich
he said „God guard now me

vor boesen lügenaeren,
from evil liars,

daz si mich niht beswaeren."
that they me not burden."

Dô Reinhart ze hove quam,
When Reynard to court came,

manec tier vreisam
many-a beast dreadful

sprach albesunder
said one-and-all

„nû muget ir sehen wunder,
„now may you see wonders,

wâ Reinhart her gât.
where Reynard hither goes.

der manec tier gehoenet hât.
who many-a beast shamed has.

er ist vern Hersantes âmîs.
he is lady Hersant's lover.

der si beidiu hienge ûf ein rîs,
who them both should-hang upon a branch,

daz solde nieman klagen niht.
that should no-one lament at-all.

waz solde ir der boese wiht!"
what should for-her the evil wretch!"

die erzurnten knehte
the angered fellows

schriten ûf in von rehte.
strode upon him by right.

dô klagte sêre her Îsengrîn,
then lamented sorely lord Isengrin,

daz im waere daz wîp sîn
that to-him were the woman his

gehoenet. dô sprach der kapelân,
shamed. then said the chaplain,

„er hât ouch mir leide getân."
„he has also to-me sorrow done."

Diepreht sprach „sehet, wie er stât,
Diepreht said „see, how he stands,

der iu lasters vil erboten hât.
who to-you of-disgrace much offered has.

nû lât in iu niht entwenken,
now let him from-you not slip-away,

ir sult in heizen henken:
you shall him order hang:

wand er ist zewâre
for he is truly

ein verrâtâre."
a traitor."

Schanteclêr klaget sîn kint.
Chanticleer laments his child.

er sprach „künec, wir wizzen wol, daz ir sint
he said „king, we know well, that you are

unser rehter rihtaere.
our rightful judge.

darumb ist vil swaere,
therefor is very grievous,

daz ir disen morder lâzet stân.
that you this murderer let stand.

man solde in nû erhangen hân.“
one should him now hanged have.“

dô sprach der rabe Diezelîn,
then said the raven Diezelin,

„hêrre, henket den neven mîn.“
„lord, hang the nephew my.“

Reinhartes liste wâren grôz. 1865
Reynard's wiles were great.

er sprach „künec, waz sol dirre dôz?
he said „king, what shall this din?

ich bin in manegen hof komen,
I am into many-a court come,

daz ich selten hân vernomen
that I seldom have heard

solhe ungezogenheit,
such ill-breeding,

deiswâr, ez ist mir für iuch leit.“ 1870
truly, it is to-me for you sorrow.“

der künec sprach „ez ist alsô.“
the king said „it is so.“

überbrehten verbôt er dô.
clamoring forbade he then.

Reinhart sprach „iu enbiutet den dienest sîn,
Reynard said „to-you offers the service his,

rîcher künec, meister Bendîn,
mighty king, master Bendin,

ein arzât von Salerne, 1875
a physician from Salerno,

der saehe iuwer êre gerne
who would-see your honor gladly

und darzuo alle die dâ sint,
and there-to all who there are,

beide die alten und diu kint,
both the old and the children,

und geschiht iu an dem lîbe iht,
and (if)-happens to-you in the body anything,
daz enmugen si überwinden niht.
that can they overcome not.
hêrre, ich was ze Salerne
lord, I was at Salerno
darumbe, daz ich gerne
therefor, that I gladly
iu hülfe von disem siechtagen.
you might-help from this sickness.
ich weiz wol, daz al iuwer klagen
I know well, that all your complaint
in dem houpt ist, swaz ez müge sîn.
in the head is, whatever it may be.
iu enbiutet meister Bendîn,
to-you offers master Bendin,
daz ir iuch niht sult vergezzen,
that you yourself not shall forget,
ir sült tegelîche ezzen
you shall daily eat
dirre lactwêrjen, die er iu hât gesant."
of-this electuary, which he to-you has sent."
„daz leistich", sprach der künec, „zehant"
„that perform-I", said the king, „at-once"
und liez slîfen sînen zorn.
and let slide his anger.
Reinhart sprach „vil manec dorn
Reynard said „very many-a thorn
hât mich in den fuoz gestochen
has me in the foot pricked
in disen siben wochen,
in these seven weeks,
daz tuot mir, künec, harte wê.
that does to-me, king, very woe.

iu enbiutet der arzât mê,
to-you offers the physician more,

ob ir einen alten wolf müget vinden,
if you an old wolf can find,

den sült ir heizen schinden,
him shall you order flay,

ouch müezet ir eines bern hût hân."
also must you a bear's hide have."

der künec sprach „daz sî der kapelân." 1900
the king said „that be the chaplain."

„damit geneset ir, hêrre guot.
„there-with recover you, lord good.

ûz einer katzen einen huot
out-of a cat a hat

müezet ir hân ze aller nôt,
must you have in all need,

oder ez waere, weiz got, iuwer tôt."
or it were, knows God, your death."

Der künec hiez dô her für gân 1905
The king bade then hither forth go

Îsengrînen und sînen kapelân.
Isengrin and his chaplain.

er sprach „ir sult mir iuwer hiute geben,
he said „you shall to-me your hides give,

daz beschulde ich wider iuch, die wîle ich leben
that repay I toward you, the while I live

umb iuwer geslehte zaller stunt.
for your kin at-all time.

meister Reinhart hât getân mir kunt 1910
master Reynard has made to-me known

den siechtagen, der mir zaller zît
the sickness, which to-me at-all time

in mînem houbete leider lît."
in my head alas lies."

„genâde, hêrre“, sprach der kapelân,
„mercy, lord“, said the chaplain,

„waz wunders wolt ir ane gân?“
„what of-wonder would you on go:“

„den ir hât für einen arzât,
„whom you have for a physician,

vil manegern er getoetet hât,
very many-more he killed has,

weiz got, denne geheilet:
knows God, than healed:

und ist vor iu verteilet.“
and is before you condemned.“

dô sprach ez im her Îsengrîn
then said it to-him lord Isengrin

„sol mir alsus gerihtet sîn
„shall for-me thus judged be

umb mîn wîp, daz ist ein nôt!“
for my woman, that is a distress!“

sîn zagelstrumpf er her für bôt:
his tail-stump he hither forth offered:

„sehet, wie mich iuwer arzât
„see, how me your physician

hinderwert geunêret hât.
behind dishonored has.

ouch mac iu wol ergân sô.“
also may to-you well go so.“

vil gerne waeren dannen dô
very gladly would-be thence then

her Brûn und her Îsengrîn.
lord Brun and lord Isengrin.

des enmohte doch niht sîn.
of-that could yet not be.

sine kunden niht entwîchen,
they could not escape,

der künec hiez sie begrîfen
the king bade them seize

vil manegen sînen starken kneht.
very many his strong fellows.

man schinte si, ouch wart Diepreht
one flayed them, also was Diepreht

beschindet alsô harte.
flayed so hard.

daz quam von Reinharte.
that came from Reynard.

der sprach „diz ist wol getân,
he said „this is well done,

ein versoten huon sulwir hân
a boiled hen shall-we have

mit guotem specke eberîn."
with good bacon of-boar."

der künec sprach „daz sol ver Pinte sîn."
the king said „that shall lady Pinte be."

der künec hiez her für stân
the king bade hither forth stand

Schanteclêrn, er sprach, „ich muoz hân
Chanticleer, he said, „I must have

zuo einer arzâtie dîn wîp."
for a doctoring thy woman."

„neinâ hêrre, si ist mir als mîn lîp,
„no-no lord, she is to-me as my life,

ezzet mich und lât si genesen!"
eat me and let her live!"

Reinhart sprach „des mac niht wesen."
Reynard said „of-that may not be."

der künec hiez Pinten vâhen,
the king bade Pinte catch,

Schanteclêr begunde dannen gâhen.
Chanticleer began thence to-hasten.

dô disiu rede ergienc alsô,
when this matter went so,

ûz sîme diehe sneit man dô
out-of his thigh cut one then

dem eber ein stücke harte grôz.
from-the boar a piece very great.

der arzâtîe in bedrôz.
of-the doctoring him irked.

„einen hirzînen riemen sulwir hân."
„a stag's strap shall-we have."

der künec hiez her für sich stân
the king bade hither before himself stand

den hirz und sprach „Randolt,
the stag and said „Randolt,

einen gürtel dû mir geben solt.
a girdle thou to-me give shalt.

daz beschulde ich iemer wider dich."
that repay I ever toward thee."

„hêrre, des erlâzet mich",
„lord, of-that release me",

sprach der hirz, „durch got,
said the stag, „for God,

ez mac wol sîn der werlde spot,
it may well be the world's mockery,

daz ir dem volget hie,
that you him follow here,

der nie triuwe begie.
who never faithfulness practiced.

der tiuvel in gelêret hât,
the devil him taught has,

daz er sol sîn ein arzât."
that he shall be a physician."

Der künec sprach „Randolt,
The king said „Randolt,

ich was dir ie ûzer mâze holt.
I was to-thee ever out-of measure devoted.

sterbe ich nû von den schulden dîn,
(if)-die I now from the faults thy,

daz möht dir iemer leit sîn.“
that might to-thee ever sorrow be.“

er getorst dem künege niht verzîhen,
he dared to-the king not refuse,

ern müeste im einen riemen lîhen
he must to-him a strap lend

von der nasen unz an den zagel.
from the nose until to the tail.

Reinhart was ir aller hagel.
Reynard was of-them all hail.

Reinhart sprach, der wunder kan,
Reynard said, who wonders knows,

„künec, waerest dû ein armman
„king, wert thou a poor-man

sone kunde ich niht gehelfen dir
so could I not help thee

von gotes genâden sô hân wir
from God's grace so have we

dâ mit dû wol maht genesen,
there with thou well canst recover,

wilt dû mir nû gehoeric wesen.“
(if)-wilt thou to-me now obedient be.“

„jâ“ sprach der künec, „meister mîn,
„yes“ said the king, „master my,

swie dû mich heizest, alsô wil ich sîn.“
however thou me biddest, so will I be.“

Reinhart kunde manegen dôn
Reynard knew many-a tune
„von dir enwil keinen lôn
„from thee wants no reward
mîn meister Bendîn,
my master Bendin,
wan eines bibers hût". „daz sol sîn",
except a beaver's hide". „that shall be",
sprach der künec rîche,
said the king mighty,
„die sende ich ime waerlîche."
„it send I him truly."
er hiez den biber für sich stân,
he bade the beaver before himself stand,
dô muoste er die hût lân.
then must he the hide leave.
manec tier daz gesach
many-a beast that saw
ieglîchez zuo dem andern sprach
each to the other said
„waz wolwir hie gewinnen?
„what will-we here gain?
wir suln uns heben hinnen,
we shall ourselves lift hence,
ê wir verliesen diu vel."
before we lose the pelts."
dô huop sich manec tier snel,
then lifted itself many-a beast swift,
der hof zesleif sâ,
the court dissolved straightway,
Krimel beleip dâ
Krimel remained there
und diu olbente von Tuschelân,
and the camel from Tuscany,

die hiez der arzât dâ bestân:
them bade the physician there remain:

alsam tet er den elefant,
likewise did he the elephant,

der daz guote urteil vant.
who the good judgment found.

Der künec harte rîche,
The king very mighty,

der beleip dâ heimlîche, 2000
he remained there privately,

sie fuoren alle dannen swinde,
they went all thence swiftly,

dâ beleip sîn ingesinde.
there remained his household.

Reinhart den künec bat,
Reynard the king asked,

daz er im hieze tragen bat.
that he for-him order carry bath.

zehant der künec daz gebôt, 2005
at-once the king that commanded,

dem lêbarten was harte nôt.
to-the leopard was very need.

ez ist wâr, daz ich iu sagen,
it is true, what I to-you say,

daz bat wart schiere dar getragen.
the bath was quickly thither carried.

ez wart gewarmt ze rehte,
it was warmed to right,

daz fromten guote knehte, 2010
that furthered good fellows,

als ez meister Reinhart gebôt,
as it master Reynard commanded,

in waere leit irs hêrren tôt.
to-them were sorrow their lord's death.

in daz bat leit er würze gnuoc,
into the bath laid he herbs enough,

dô satzte er im ûf den katzenhuot,
then set he for-him upon the cat-hat,

dem künege mit witzen,
to-the king with wits,

in daz bat hiez er in sitzen.
into the bath bade he him sit.

meister Reinhart, der arzât,
master Reynard, the physician,

greif ein âdern, diu zem herzen gât.
grasped a vein, which to-the heart goes.

er sprach „künec, ir sît genesen
he said „king, you are recovered

und muget nû wol vrô wesen:
and may now well glad be:

iu was vil nâhen der tôt,
to-you was very near the death,

nû hilfet mîn kunst iuch ûzer nôt.
now helps my art you out-of distress.

gât ûz“, sprach der arzât,
go out“, said the physician,

„ir habt gebat, daz ez wol stât.
„you have bathed, that it well stands.

langez bat tuot den siechen weich,
long bath makes the sick soft,

ir sît ein lützel worden bleich.“
you are a little become pale.“

The Lion's Death

XIII

Reynard frees the ant from the king's head and lets it go for a bribe. He gets Bohemia for the elephant, who is beaten there, and an abbey for the camel, whom the nuns beat and drive into the Rhine. He then poisons the king, flees with Krimel, and mocks the hideless Brun. The king dies, and the closing lines credit the poem to Heinrich der Glîchezære and its rhymes to a later reviser.

Der künec sprach, wander siech was,
The king said, for-he sick was,

als ein man, der gerne genas:
as a man, who gladly recovered:

„dîn gebot ich gerne erfüllen sol."
„thy command I gladly fulfill shall."

dô hâte er im gebettet wol
then had he for-him bedded well

ûf sînes kapelânes hût,
upon his chaplain's hide,

der im dâ vor was vil trût.
who to-him there before was very dear.

den künec dacter vil warme,
the king covered-he very warm,

daz ez got erbarme,
that it God pity,

mit einer hiute, die truoc Îsengrîn,
with a hide, which wore Isengrin,

die verlôs er ân die schulde sîn.
it lost he without the guilt his.

Reinhart sich kündecheite vleiz,
Reynard himself of-cunning strove,

umb daz houbet maht er dem künege heiz.
about the head made he for-the king hot.

der ameize des gewar wart,
the ant of-that aware became,
ûz dem houbete tet er eine vart.
out-of the head made he a journey.
dô krouch er rehte, deiswâr,
then crept he straight, truly,
für sich in daz katzenhâr.
before himself into the cat-hair.
der meister dô den huot nam,
the master then the hat took,
mit im er an die sunnen quam,
with it he to the sun came,
die liez er schînen dar in.
it let he shine there in.
daz wart im ein grôz gewin.
that became to-him a great gain.
den ameizen er gesach,
the ant he saw,
zorneclîche er zuo im sprach
angrily he to him said
„ameize, dû bist tôt,
„ant, thou art dead,
dû hâst brâht ze grôzer nôt
thou hast brought to great distress
mînen hêrren; dîn leben
my lord; thy life
muost dû darumbe geben."
must thou therefor give."
der ameize zuo Reinharte sprach
the ant to Reynard said
„er tet mir nôt, wan mir zebrach
„he did to-me distress, for for-me broke
eine guote burc der künec hêr.
a good castle the king lordly.

dâ geschach mir an michel sêr,
there happened to-me in great pain,

daz ich niemer mac verklagen,
that I never can get-over,

mîner mâge lac dâ vil erslagen.
of-my kinsmen lay there many slain.

darumbe hân ich diz getân.
therefor have I this done.

wiltu mich genesen lân,
(if)-wilt-thou me live let,

ich lâ dich in diseme walde mîn
I let thee in this forest my

über tusent bürge gewaltic sîn."
over thousand castles powerful be."

Reinhart dâ guote süene vant,
Reynard there good reconciliation found,

den gevangen liez er zehant.
the captive let-go he at-once.

des wart der ameize harte vrô,
of-that became the ant very glad,

ze walde huop er sich dô.
to forest lifted he himself then.

haeter die miete niht gegeben,
(if)-had-he the bribe not given,

sô müeste er verlorn hân daz leben.
so would-have-to he lost have the life.

Sus geschiht ouch alle tac,
Thus happens also all days,

swer die miete gegeben mac,
whoever the bribe give can,

daz er dâ mit verendet
that he there with achieves

mê, danne der sich wendet
more, than he-who himself turns

zerfüllenne der hêrren gebot
to-fulfilling the lords' command

mit dienest: daz erbarme got.
with service: that pity God.

Reinhart dô darwider gie,
Reynard then back went,

dâ er sînen siechen lie.
where he his sick-one left.

dem künege greif er an die stirne.
the king grasped he on the forehead.

er sprach „wie tuot iu nû daz hirne?"
he said „how does to-you now the brain?"

„wol, meister, daz iu got lônen sol,
„well, master, that you God reward shall,

ir hât mir gearztîet wol."
you have for-me doctored well."

er sprach „wir suln ez ouch noch baz tuon.
he said „we shall it also still better do.

weiz ieman noch, ob daz huon
knows anyone still, whether the hen

mit petersiljen versoten sî?"
with parsley boiled be?"

ein truhsaeze stuont dâ bî,
a steward stood there by,

der sprach „jâ, daz wil ich iu sagen."
he said „yes, that will I to-you say."

„nû heizet mirz her für tragen."
„now order for-me-it hither forth carry."

daz wart vil schiere getân.
that was very quickly done.

dô hiez er inbîzen gân,
then bade he eat go,

Reinhart den hêrren sîn
Reynard the lord his

und hiez in sûfen daz soedelîn.
and bade him sup the broth.

der arzât des niht vergaz,
the physician of-that not forgot,

vern Pinten er dô selbe az,
lady Pinte he then himself ate,

Reinhart der ungetriuwe slec.
Reynard the faithless glutton.

Krimele gap er dô den ebers spec.
to-Krimel gave he then the boar's bacon.

Den künec hiez er ûf stân
The king bade he up stand

und eine wîle sich ergân.
and a while himself walk.

Reinhart, der lützel triuwen hât,
Reynard, who little faithfulness has,

den künec dô genôte bat
the king then urgently asked

umbe sînen vriunt, den elefant,
for his friend, the elephant,

daz er im lihe ein lant.
that he to-him lend a land.

Der künec sprach „daz sî getân:
The king said „that be done:

Bêheim sol er hân."
Bohemia shall he have."

des wart der elefant vil vrô.
of-that became the elephant very glad.

der künec hiez in dô
the king bade him then
enphân, als ez was reht.
receive, as it was right.
dô huop sich der guote kneht.
then lifted himself the good fellow.
er quam dar als ein armman,
he came thither as a poor-man,
fürsten ambet er dâ gewan.
prince's office he there gained.
der elefant reit in sîn lant,
the elephant rode into his land,
dar in der künec hât gesant
there in the king has sent
und kundete vremdiu maere,
and announced strange tales,
daz er hêrre waere.
that he lord were.
vil harte er zebliuwen wart,
very hard he beaten became,
ouch gerou in diu widervart,
also rued him the return,
mohten si in getân hân wunt,
(if)-could they him made have wounded,
ern wurdes niemer mê gesunt.
he would-become-of-it never more healthy.
dô Reinhart den elefant
when Reynard the elephant
gesatzt hâte über sîn lant,
set had over his land,
dannoch endûht in der schalcheit gnuoc niet,
still seemed-to him of-the knavery enough not,

den künec er genôte biten geriet
the king he urgently to-ask began

umbe die olbente, sîne urteilerîn.
for the camel, his judge.

er sprach „si sol geniezen mîn,
he said „she shall profit by-me,

lât si zem Êrstein ebtissîn wesen,
let her at-the Erstein abbess be,

sô sît ir an der sêle genesen.
so are you in the soul saved.

dâ ist vil geistlîch gebet."
there is very spiritual prayer."

der künec harte gerne ez tet.
the king very gladly it did.

er lêchz ir mit der zeswen hant.
he lent-it to-her with the right hand.

grôze genâde sie dô vant.
great grace she then found.

si wânde sîn gewislîche
she thought to-be certainly

ein ebtissîn rîche.
an abbess rich.

dô nam si urloup dâ,
then took she leave there,

si huop sich dannen sâ.
she lifted herself thence straightway.

geillîche si über den hof spranc,
merrily she over the court sprang,

si weste Reinharte danc,
she knew to-Reynard thanks,

der vil grôzen rîcheit.
of-the very great wealth.

des quam si sît in arbeit.
of-that came she afterward into hardship.

als si in daz klôster quam,
when she into the cloister came,

swelich ir diu maere vernam,
whoever of-them the tidings heard,

der quam îlende dar.
she came hastening thither.

si nâmen ir vil genôte war
they took of-her very closely heed

und vrâgten, wer si waere.
and asked, who she were.

si sprach „ich sol iu maere
she said „I shall to-you tidings

künden gewaerlîche,
announce truly,

mir hât der künec rîche,
to-me has the king mighty,

disen gewalt verlihen, daz er sî mîn:
this power lent, that it be mine:

ich sol hie ebtissîn sîn."
I shall here abbess be."

die nunnen hâten daz für zorn.
the nuns had that for anger.

des was diu olbente nâch verlorn.
of-that was the camel nearly lost.

dô schrieten diu klôsterwîp,
then cried-out the cloister-women,

des wart der ebtissîn lîp
of-that became the abbess's body

zebliuwen unz an den tôt.
beaten until to the death.

mit griffeln tâten si ir grôze nôt,
with styluses did they to-her great distress,

daz wart an ir hiute schîn.
that became on her hide manifest.

die nunnen jagten si in den Rîn.
the nuns chased her into the Rhine.

alsus lônet ir Reinhart,
thus rewards her Reynard,

daz si sîn vorspreche wart.
that she his advocate became.

Ez ist ouch noch alsô getân:
It is also still so made:

swer hilfet einem ungetriuwen man,
whoever helps a faithless man,

daz er sîn nôt überwindet,
that he his distress overcomes,

daz er doch an im vindet
that he yet in him finds

valsch; des hân wir gnuoc gesehen
falsehood; of-that have we enough seen

und muoz ouch dicke alsam geschehen.
and must also often likewise happen.

alsus hât bewart
thus has kept

sîne urteilaere Reinhart,
his judges Reynard,

der arzât was mit valsche dâ,
the physician was with falsehood there,

den künec verriet er sâ.
the king betrayed he straightway.

er kunde manegen übeln wanc.
he knew many-a evil trick.

„ich wil iu geben einen tranc,
„I will to-you give a drink,

sô sît ir zehant genesen".
so are you at-once recovered".

der künec sprach „daz sol wesen."
the king said „that shall be."

dô brou er des küneges tôt.
then brewed he the king's death.

Reinhart was übel unde rôt,
Reynard was ill and red,

daz tet er dâ vil wol schîn.
that made he there very well manifest.

er vergap dem hêrren sîn.
he poisoned the lord his.

daz sol nieman klagen harte,
that shall no-one lament hard,

waz wânt er hân an Reinharte?
what thought he have in Reynard?

ez ist noch schade, wizzekrist,
it is still a-pity, Christ-knows,

daz manec lôser werder ist
that many-a scoundrel worthier is

ze hove, danne sî ein man,
at court, than be a man,

der nie valsches began.
who never of-falsehood did.

Swelch hêrre des volget âne nôt,
Whatever lord that follows without need,

und taeten si deme den tôt,
and (if)-should-do they to-him the death,

daz waeren guotiu maere.
that were good tidings.

boese lügenaere
evil liars

die dringent leider allez für.
they press alas all forward.

die getriuwen blîbent vor der tür.
the faithful remain before the door.

Dô dem künege der tranc wart,
When to-the king the drink became,

dannen huop sich Reinhart
thence lifted himself Reynard

und jach, er wolde nâch würzen gân,
and said, he would for herbs go,

ern hâte dâ anders niht getân,
he had there otherwise nothing done,

wan daz er ouch anderswâ begienc.
except that he also elsewhere did.

Krimeln er bî der hant gevienc,
Krimel he by the hand seized,

der was sîn trût küllinc.
he was his dear cousin.

er sprach „ich wil dir sagen ein dinc.
he said „I will to-thee say a thing.

der künec mac niht genesen,
the king can not recover,

wir suln hie niht lenger wesen."
we shall here not longer be."

dô huoben sie sich dannen balde
then lifted they themselves thence quickly

mit einander ûz dem walde.
with each-other out-of the forest.

Reinhart gesach ân hût dâ gân
Reynard saw without hide there go

hern Brûn den kapelân.
lord Brun the chaplain.

Nû vernemet, wie er sprach,
Now hear, how he spoke,

dô er in êrest ane sach:
when he him first at looked:

„saget, edeler schrîbaere,
„tell, noble scribe,

was diu hût ze swaere,
was the hide too heavy,

daz ich si iuch niht sihe tragen?
that I it you not see wear?

ich wil iu waerlîche sagen,
I will to-you truly say,

mich dunket an den sinnen mîn,
to-me seems in the senses my,

sült ir ze winter iemans vorspreche sîn,
(if)-shall you in winter anyone's advocate be,

der müeze iu einen belliz lîhen.
he must to-you a fur lend.

ern mac ez iu niht verzîhen,
he can it to-you not refuse,

wan des durfet ir ze fromen.
for of-it need you to profit.

owê, wer hât iuwern huot genomen?“
alas, who has your hat taken?“

her Brûn vor zorne niht ensprach,
lord Brun for anger nothing spoke,

ungerne er Reinharten sach:
unwillingly he Reynard saw:

sîn widermuot was groezlich,
his ill-will was great,

mit grimme grein er umbe sich.
with grimness grinned he about himself.

Reinhart liez hern Brûnen dâ,
Reynard left lord Brun there,

ze sîner burc huop er sich sâ.
to his castle lifted he himself straightway.

Dem künege harte wê wart.
To-the king very woe became.

er sprach „wâ ist meister Reinhart?
he said „where is master Reynard?

heizet in balde her gân,
order him quickly hither go,

mich wil ich enweiz waz übeles bestân,
me will I not-know what of-evil attack,

ez ist mir zuo dem herzen geslagen.
it is to-me to the heart struck.

er kan ez dannen wol gejagen
he can it thence well hunt

mit guoten würzen, die er hât.
with good herbs, which he has.

er ist ein erwelter arzât."
he is a chosen physician."

den meister suochte man dô,
the master sought one then,

des wart der künec vil unvrô.
of-that became the king very unglad.

man sagtim leidiu maere,
one told-him grievous tidings,

daz er enwec waere.
that he away were.

Der künec weinende sprach
The king weeping said

„daz ich Reinharten ie gesach,
„that I Reynard ever saw,

des hân ich verlorn daz leben.
of-that have I lost the life.

owê, er hât mir gift gegeben
alas, he has to-me poison given

âne schulde, ich hât im niht getân.
without guilt, I had to-him nothing done.

mînen edelen kapelân
my noble chaplain

hiez ich schinden durch sînen rât.
bade I flay through his counsel.

swer sich an den ungetriuwen lât,
whoever himself on the faithless relies,

dem wirt ez leit, des muoz ich jehen,
to-him becomes it sorrow, of-that must I declare,

alsam ist ouch nû mir geschehen."
likewise is also now to-me happened."

er kêrte sich ze der wende
he turned himself to the wall

dô nam der künec sîn ende.
then took the king his end.

sîn houbet im endriu spielt,
his head for-him in-three split,

enniuniu sich sîn zunge vielt.
in-nine itself his tongue folded.

Si weinten alle durch nôt
They wept all by need

umb des edelen küneges tôt.
for the noble king's death.

si drouten alle harte
they threatened all hard

dem guoten Reinharte.
the good Reynard.

diz sî gelogen oder wâr,
this be lied or true,

got gebe uns wünneclîchiu jâr.
God give us delightful years.

Hie endet ditze maere.
Here ends this tale.

daz hât der Glîchesaere
that has the Glichesaere

her Heinrîch getihtet
lord Heinrich composed

und lie die rîme ungerihtet.
and left the rhymes unarranged.

die rihte sît ein ander man,
them arranged afterward an other man,

der ouch ein teil getihtes kan.
who also a part of-composing knows.

und hât daz alsô getân,
and has that so done,

daz er daz maere hât verlân
that he the tale has left

ganz rehte, als ez ouch was ê.
whole rightly, as it also was before.

an sümelich rîme sprach er mê,
in some rhymes spoke he more,

dan ê dran waere gesprochen.
than before thereon were spoken.

ouch hât er abe gebrochen
also has he off broken

ein teil, dâ der worte was ze vil.
a part, where of-the words was too much.

swer im nû des lônen wil,
whoever him now for-that reward will,

der bite im got geben,
he ask for-him God give,

die wîle er lebe, ein vroelîch leben
the while he live, a joyful life

und daz er im die sêle sende
and that he him the soul send

dâ si vröude habe ân ende.
where it joy have without end.